A Syn. 8. 62. 148

A TREATISE OF ONE HVNDRED AND THIRTEENE DISEASES OF THE EYES, AND EYE-LIDDES.

The second time publiſhed, with ſome profitable additions of certaine Principles and experiments, by RICHARD BANISTER, Mr. in Chyrurgery, Oculiſt, and Practitioner in Phyſicke.

K. 12. 65

God hath created medicines of the earth, and he that is wiſe, will not contemne them.

¶ Imprinted at London by *Felix Kyngſton*, for *Thomas Man*, dwelling in Paternoſter-row, at the ſigne of the Talbot. 1622.

2426:10

To the Right Honourable, Francis, Earle of Rutland, *and Lord Roos of Hamblacke, Trusbut and Beluoir*, Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, Iuſtice in Eyre of all his Maieſties Forreſts, Parkes and Chaſes beyond Trent, and Lord *Lieutenant of the County of Lincolne*; *All increaſe of happieſt Honour, and higheſt Happines.*

RIght Honourable, Seeing the very name of Arte is a great ey-ſore to the Artleſſe; and ſeeing the generall vnskilfull multitude is euer weake-eyed with continuall ſtaring at the deſerts of others (in iudging whom, they lay open their owne

ouerſight; and in condemning, betray their blindnes) I, that can thinke my ſelfe no more priuiledged from their ſhot, then the reſt of my rancke, and yet muſt into the field, know no better buckler, then to enter the campe vnder ſome honoured colours, that the credit of my Captaine may preſerue the reputation of my ſeruice, from all the darts of detraction, and the Adder-headed arrowes of the addle-headed vulgar; who being no leſſe arrogant then ignorant, are ready, like a ſwelling ſea, to breake into the weake confines of the neereſt coaſts, and ſo with violence to beare downe all before it. To you therefore, thrice-honoured Lord doe I runne for refuge;

and from none ſo honourable, (ſince I of none haue beene ſo honoured) can I hope reliefe or reſcue. O then be pleaſed, I beſeech you, to vouchſafe a ſhelter to this little worke, though of little worth; ſeeing it ſeekes for worth ſolely in your acceptance; and can by no meanes perſwade it ſelfe euer to find perfection, vnleſſe by your Patronage. I would this work of the cure of all Eyes, were ſo much worth the care of your eyes; as that mine owne defects of labour & learning, not might therin be ſeen vncured: yea, I could in nothing more wiſh my ſelfe, to my ſelfe another *Ananias*, to take off the ſcales of mine own blindneſſe, then in this, that I might be able truely to diſ-

cerne, and duely to deſerue your Honourable aſpect vpon my worke and me. But howſoeuer I want words to preferre my louing duty to your preſence, yet beleeue, I beſeech you, that I want not dutifull loue, which is preferred before a world of words; and euen that loue ſhall neuer want words, till I want a tongue, to pray for your thrice-Honorable Lordſhip, your no leſſe Noble Lady, your Honourable brother, Sir *George Mannors*, with the reſt of your Noble Houſe & Alliance, that your liues may delight all eies that ſhall, either for admiration, or imitation, offer themſelues vnto you. And laſtly, that the eyes of fame may haue your Honourable memorie for their continuall

tinuall obiect, till the end of time ſhall begin to collect all thoſe earthly monuments into one heauenly modell of endleſſe felicitie.

Stamford, the laſt of Iune.
1621.

Your Honours in all ſeruice obliged and dutie deuoted.

R. B.

To the Reader.

VNderstand, courteous Reader, that my speciall breeding hath beene in the generall skill of Chirurgerie, sitting (as I may say) at the feet of a Gamaliel in that Arte; for he was one as famous for his practice, as faithfull for his profession; and in either, many degrees aboue many other's: By name, Master Iohn Banister, my neere and deare kinsman. Let his Name be as a precious oyntment powred out; for he was one, to whom Malice it selfe could doe no mischiefe, nor Hatred hurt; because while hee liued, Loue was his companion; and when he died, Deserued Fame became his follower: leauing behinde him some reliques of his renowned skil, to water those yong plants withall, that were to grow vp after him in the same Arte: namely, certaine

workes

workes of his, as a booke of Anatomie, called The hiſtory of Man, A Compendium of Chirurgerie, A ſpeciall treatiſe of Vlcers, *and* An Antidotarie. *But leſt I lie too in the Spring-head, which the couetous earth now couers from the eies of men; and ſo one of the ſtreames from thence flowing, (my ſelfe I meane, and my deſires) reſt vndiſcerned; I will leaue his particular prayſes, to ſhew how I did leaue that generall practice which hee brought me vp in. Know therefore (Gentle Reader) that the deſire I beare to be beneficiall to the Cõmonwealth, and the deare eſteeme I had of the health of my Countreymen, together with my care to bring credit to the Art of Chirurgerie, was the cauſe, that within a few yeeres, I left the greateſt maſſe of that vnmeaſurable myſterie, as a heape too heauy for my vndergoing; to take vp onely ſome particular pieces, wherein I might the better proceed to ſome perfection: chooſing rather to walke in a right line,*

whose very beginning points to a certaine end; then to run in a ring, whose mazefull compasse foretells much paine with little progresse, or a long iourney without an Inne. Me thinkes, since I perceiue what all finde and confesse, that the Art of Chirurgerie is a sea vnsounded; men should not thinke to graspe euery drop of it in their hands: And seeing also that it is manifestly remarkeable, that the most exquisite Chirurgian excelleth but in some few points of his profession; why should they not content themselues to professe no more then they excell in? The case is ancient, euen before the times of Galen *or* Hippocrates, *that some were Physicians and Chirurgians for diseases of the Head onely, some of the Thorax onely, and some also for externall passions in one part, and others for outward maladies in other members. Considering then these things, I thought the Art would be no loser by me, if I did let goe many parts of her, to hold the rest more*

sure

ſure and certaine. And finding ſome defects in mine owne eyes, I choſe their cure for my care, that ſo I might benefit my ſelfe firſt, and others after by mine owne experience: vnto this alſo I adioyned the helpe of Hearing by the inſtrument, the cure of the Hare-lip, and the wry Necke. When in the threſhold of my practice, I could couch the Cataract, and ſo began to gaine ſome name of an Oculiſt, I laboured to aduance my skill by the aduice of the moſt skilfull in thoſe times: as namely, Henry Blackborne, *famous for the forenamed cures, my kinde acquaintance* Robert Hall *of Worceſter, Maſter* Velder *of Fennie-Stanton, Maſter* Surflet *of Lynne, and Maſter* Barnabie *of Peter-Borough, all excelling in theſe operations: and by familiar fellowſhip with them, I grew into acquaintance with their practice, method, and medicines. But in obſerning them, I noted much practice, but little Theorie; therefore not contenting my ſelfe to haue but one*

ſtring

ſtring to my bow, leſt a time of night might ouertake me wanting oyle in my lampe; and labouring to bee as cunning in knowledge of the reaſon, as perfect in practice vpon the occaſion; I addreſſed my ſelfe to the ſtudy of diuers beſt approued Authors, as Rāſis, Meſue, Fernelius, Veſalius, *and others. In which readings as I found many windowes that let in the light of reaſon, to make my practice more iudicious; ſo I met alſo with ſome ſhops full of falſe lights, that gaue a gayer colour, and a finer thred to many medicines then they merited: for, their purging pills, as* Aurea, Cochea, Lucis Maior, *and* Minor, *&c. deſcribed in* Rafis, Meſue, *and others, whereof ſome of later times, as* Foreſtus *in his* Obſeruations, *I am perſwaded the moſt of them they did little vſe; And then, for their Coleries, I beleeue they had as ill ſucceſſe in their vſe, as I had in their imitation: but of theſe I will ſpeake more in their proper place. Let me in the meane time counſell them that are comming*

ming on in my profession, to make an inseparable marriage betwixt Theorie and Practice, lest if these plead a nullity, their skill also proove nothing: let thy Theorie argue the points of thy Practice; and let thy Practice interpret the language of thy Theorie: for thy Practice alone will bee without a tongue to speake for it selfe, and the voice of thy Theorie alone will be, as the cry of the Lapwing, leading thee furthest from the nest. And hereby wee see the boundlesse boldnesse of many women, who for lacke of learning, cannot be acquainted with the Theoricke part, and yet dare venture on the Practicke. I beleeue, scarce three of thirteen hundred, can define or describe the names and natures of the hundred and thirteene diseases of the eye; to shew whether they be in the Humors, Membranes, Muscles, Optick Spirits, *&c. yet having snatched vp some one or two medicines onely, they thinke themselues armed against all diseases. If* Hercules *had vsed*

no other instrument in all his labors then his club, the light-footed Hart had not beene caught in running; Atlas had neuer beene eased of his heauenly burthen; nor the stables of Augeus becom the sweeter for him. Can then their Copperis or Allum water, or the vnguent of the hearbe Christopher, cure all the cases that befall the eyes? Nay, by the sharpe encounters of such violent medicines, many times the tēder tunicles are pearced, and the eye balls sunke with losse of light: they want those eyes themselues, that should discerne that insharp & painful flux: or the inflamation rises from a fierie heate; and then to vse these medicines which are both sharpe and hot, is to quench fire with fire, and quickly to consume this tender member. I deny not, but in some cures, and vpon some causes, those medicines haue their vse effectuall, if they be rightly made, conuenientlycorrected, and aptly applied to the proper disease, and in the due time, carefully considering the Beginning,

Augmen-

Augmentation, State, and Declination: for any man knowes, that knowes any thing in this Art, that the ſame remedy that ſutes with the Beginning, fits not the Declination alſo; and ſo of all the reſt: But the ſafeſt dealing is with the ſofteſt remedy, and thoſe are likelieſt to defend the part, that leaſt offend the Patient. Let theſe women therefore either applie themſelues to learne the groũds of their practice, or leaue their practice to them that are better grounded; that ſo they may ceaſe by their ignorance to make them blinde, that by our Arte might be made to ſee. Many haue come from theſe to me, lighted more by ſorrow then by ſight, with their eyes full of teares, but empty of opticke humors. And yet theſe firebrands that choke and ſmoke folks eyes out, can take hennes, chickens, and ſuch reaſonable rewards for their vnreaſonable wrongs: let all that loue their eyes, make better vſe of their ſight before night come, then to ſeeke out ſuch emptie empirickes,

that

that will make them with griefe goe groping home in the mid-dayes ſunne. But in this generall reprehenſion, I would not be accounted to cry out of all women without exception, that are addicted to Chirurgerie; for I haue knowne ſome, whoſe worth and wiſedome might be paraleld with principall men; whoſe cures were attended with due care, and ended with true charity: as the right religious and vertuous Lady, the Lady Mildmay, *of Apethorpe in the County of Northhampton, who had her ſelfe good iudgement in many things; yet when the poore came home to her for help (for on ſuch people ſhe did plant her practice) in caſes of Phiſicke, ſhe would vſe the approbation of a Phyſician; in Chirurgerie, the aide of a Chirurgeon; and for the eyes, the aſſiſtance of my ſelfe. With her, in like regard, may bee reckoned good Miſtris* Dorington *of Stow, who would euer refuſe to meddle with the rich, leſt Arte ſhould goe vnmaintained; and becauſe the needy*

ſhould

should receiue no hurt by her, shee alwayes adioyned the aduice of the Artist with her owne endeuours.

These are he Blacke Swannes of this siluer age; I wish the rest would looke vpon these as patterns of goodnesse, and then they should soone see the true way to those good deedes, they seeke to get a good name by. Yet some may obiect, that my selfe (though I professe so much skill) haue many times had my failings. I confesse it; for euery perfect cure hath three companions, viz. *skill in the Practitioner, will in the Patient, and vertue in the Remedy; if these concurre not, all the labour is but like the paynes of* Sisiphus *or* Danaüs *daughters in hel, easlesse & endlesse. As for my skill, if I were more then mortall, it would be equall with all good successes, and aboue all bad surmises; but being what I am, I blesse God that it is so good, though I beseech him to make it better. I can iustly accuse many of my Patients, that they would not be ruled by my directions; & for the medicines,*

I day-

I dayly vſed, I made them my ſelfe; but Paul *may plant, and* Apollo *water in vaine, except God be pleaſed to breathe a liuing bleſſing on their labours.*

Now to conclude, ſince the eye is ſo delicate a member, and of ſuch excellent vſe, as that without it, we loſe moſt of the beſt delights and comforts of this life; and by it, wee read the Booke of our Redemption, the Roule of times antiquities, the Volumes of the Sages, & the whole Library of the worlds creatures: therefore I could wiſh, that while it is well, euery man were prouident enough to perceiue it, and when it is ill, cunning enough to cure it. And to ſhew that I ſeeke more to bring good to others, then gaine to my ſelfe; I haue here publiſhed the labours of a worthy Writer in this kinde, who deſcribeth an hundred and thirteene ſeuerall diſeaſes happening to the eyes and eielids, with their particular cauſes, ſymptomes, ſignes, and cures; the worke was dedicated to my forenamed kinſman, and being

ing long since out of print, is not now to be bought for money; and this booke haue I sent abroade againe, that those which delight to labour in this Art, may runne the readier way to the better successe. I haue also added something of mine owne, that through my experience they may finde at first, what I was learning long. Accept it then, good Reader, read it diligently, consider it iudiciously, and vse it rightly. So praying that the lights of thy body may be as the eyes of Moses, *not so much as dimme till thy dying day; and the eyes of thy soule like those of Stephen, clearely seeing the Place to which, and the Person by whom thou art redeemed from all diseases and disasters; I rest, ready to be found, at Stamford,*

Thy faithfull friend,
Richard Banister.

Mira

MIra Machaoniæ
toto myſteria mundo
Artis qui pandit,
tacitoque in pectore merſa
Clam non cuſtodit,
cæca caligine tecta:
Quamuis materiam
verbis ſuperare politis
Neſciat: Egregia
laude eſt, & marmore dignus
Tu talis, taliſque tuos
dum ſpiritus artus,
Banniſtere, regit
maneas: cælare nefandum
Artem alios ducas:
quæque experientia longa
Te docuit, ne tu teneas
in corde ſepulta.
Quam bene tu nôſti
clauſas aperire feneſtras
Mentis:

Mentis : Diſcutiens
artis fulgôre tenebras.
Hoc tua non parcis
manibus ſecreta libello
Porrigis. Vt meruit
des grates candide lector.

Franciſcus Pruican
Iune. M. D.

Certaine

Certaine Aphoriſmes, *deſcribing the Nature and vſe of the eyes, and opticke ſpirits,* affording alſo diuers principles to be obſerued in preſeruing *the ſight, and curing the diſeaſes of that member.*

THe ſences are the ſeruants, and meſſengers of the ſoule.

The braine, the pallate of the ſences.

Sight and hearing ſerue more for the ſoule, then for the body.

Taſte, touching and ſmelling, ſerue more for the body, then ſoule.

Taſte ſerueth for the preſeruation of life.

Sight, hearing, and ſmelling, ſerue to liue well and pleaſantly.

Vſe of the ſences are both outward and inward.

Seeing

Seeing is fiery, hearing is ayery, smelling is vaporous, tasting watery, touching earthly.

Sight is the nobleſt of all the ſences.

Sight excellent, foure wayes.

1 Firſt, for the varieties of the Obiects.

2 Altogether ſpirituall.

3 For the particular Obiect, light.

4 For the certainty of the apprehenſion.

Sight comprehendeth the greateſt number; Properties, Motion, Reſt, Situation, Diſtance.

Sight ſodainely comprehendeth Heauen, Earth, Hilles, and Mountaines.

Sight hath a ſence of bleſſednesſe, in ſeeing the Workes of God.

Inuiſible things may be knowne by viſible.

Philoſophie hath the naturall offſpring from the eyes.

For in beholding high, middle, and low things, we admire; in admi-

admiring, we contemplate; in contemplating, we philosophate.

The eye is the Sunne of this little world.

Eies are ỹ soules looking-glasses.

4 Bulwarks of bones for ỹ eies.

The eye-liddes are as drawbridges, to pull vp or downe as nature pleaseth.

The eye is a spherical figure, wch form is most apt to contain much.

By reason of the roundnesse, it comprehendeth the hugenesse of great bodies.

The Eye, as in a glasse, shewes the hidden things of the mind.

The Eyes are the nimbler, for the circular shape.

Spherical bodies doe as it were mooue of themselues, resting vpon a point.

Of all figures, the spherical or round, is ỹ least obiecting to hurt.

Eyes serue as watches, and therefore placed aloft.

Eyes are as a Lanthorn, placed on the toppe of a tower.

The eye is placed before, be-

cause the motion of the body goes forward.

Sleepe is caused by retraction of the spirits, into their secret places.

Eyes participate one with another in their action, for we cannot looke vp with one Eye, and downe with the other.

The Nerues meete together, or else the obiects would seeme double.

Seeing beames come from the Eye.

Three things are required for sight:

That the beames associate the Ayre.

That seeing spirits slide not out.

That the visible spirits be vnited with the Ayre.

A certaine alteration, and not a substance is cast into the Eye.

A bright beame doth in purity excell the Ayre.

A vapour, the water, and the earth.

By the Eyes we vnderſtand the paſſions of the minde, and the temperature and rule of humors.

The Eyes ſhew the eſtate of mans health.

The ſtrength of the animall powers is perceiued in the Eyes.

The Eyes are ſofter then any other parts of the face, and therfore are ſooner diſſolued.

The weakeneſſe of the braine, liuer and heart is perceiued by the Eyes.

Some Eyes ſee beſt a farre off, and not ſidewaies.

Some ſee better ſidewaies then farre off.

Copious ſpirits ſee farre off.

Pure ſpirits iudge exactly of ſmall things.

Copious and impure ſpirits ſee farre off, but not exactly.

Little and pure ſpirits ſee things at hand perfectly, but not far off.

Little and cloudy ſpirits ſee things neere hand, and yet not perfectly.

They that are gelded, are weak-

sighted.

Old men see better with spectacles then young men, for that is helped by the glittering of the externall christall, that is wanting in the internall.

Men doe see small things more exactly, then other creatures.

Beames of the Eyes meet with the light of the Ayre; and so with the Obiect impressed in the Ayre.

Shining beames, with a certaine sociable force, doe easily snatch to themselues, the seeing beames of all men, and with a certaine flattery easily cherish them.

The light of the Ayre, and the Eye, is made one thing.

The Ayre is such an Instrument for seeing, as the Nerues for feeling.

Hollow Eyes see fartheſt.

Weake sights are reflected.

Light is the first Obiect of seeing.

Light is the perfection of that which is cleare.

By darkenesse, colours are made

made inuisible.

Eyes in cold weather grow not stiffe.

The cause of twinkling of the Eye-lids, are weake Nerues.

Weake Muscles, are the cause of continuall rowling of the Eyes.

The best colour is the goates colour.

The Christalline humor is nourished from the vitrious.

The vitrious humor is red and white.

The Christalline humour is in the middest of the Eyes.

The vitrious humour is placed behind the Christalline.

The quantity of the watterish is about fiue droppes.

The Albuginous humour is the superfluitie of the Christalline humours.

There is a place betweene the Albuginous humour, and the Christalline repleat with spirits.

Vuea is placed before Christalline humor.

Vuea is soft, and the colour

greene and blackiſh.

Cornea is the ſtrongeſt tunicle.

The Rainebow of the Eye cannot be painted.

The colour, ſubſtance, and habit of the Eies are eaſily changed.

Trembling and beating, doe certainely ſhew the affections of the braine and the heart, by their ſharpneſſe.

Eyes darke, withery, and cloudy, preſage death.

Hot liuers are ſubiect to the repletions of the head.

Great ſtudy, trouble of the minde, and wandring cares, weaken and diminiſh the ſpirits.

It is not good for the Eyes, to ſleepe in a moyſt place.

Windowes muſt be ſhut in the night.

Moderate exerciſe in a temperate weather, is good for the Eyes, eſpecially walking.

Violent exerciſe either of the body or minde, is naught for the Eyes.

The

The best time to exercise, is in the morning.

Bright, shining, and polished things, by reflecting the beames to the organes of sight, disperse the spirits.

Superfluous coiture is naught for the Eyes.

The reason why some creatures see better in the night, then in the day, as Owles, Bats, & such like, is because the spirits are subtill and thin.

Some creatures see both night and day, because the spirits are subtill and strong.

Three sorts of paine in the Eyes, biting, gnawing, and extention.

Clammy medicines doe draw foorth small things out of the Eyes.

Blood comming by the Nerues, cause Pinnes, Webs, Spots, Cataracts, and Opilations.

Baths mitigate paines, and disperse humours.

Letting of blood is the chief-

eſt remedy for Opthalmia.

Fluxes through veynes cauſe Opthalmies.

Coniunctiua, and the Eye-lids are apt to receiue fluxes, becauſe they are fulleſt of veynes.

Such as is the member diſtempered, ſuch is the humour iudged.

Blacke haire and full Eyes, ſhew a hot head.

Fluxes are ſtronger on the left ſide, then on the right, becauſe that part is weakeſt.

In old age, maladies and diſeaſes in the Eyes, are worſe to be cured, then in youth, becauſe nature is weaker.

Epiphora is a watery excremẽt, flowing forth immoderately.

Epiphora proceedeth from pericranium.

Teares may come from the head, or the whole body.

It is good to know whether teares come from without, or within the ſcull, which helpeth well the Cure.

Rectitude muſt be obſerued for

for deriuation.

In curing Inflamations, the dulneſſe of ſence, and ſharpeneſſe of ſight, muſt be reſpected: when paine is eaſed, yſe repellent medicines.

Coſtiueneſſe cauſeth fluxe of humours, and paine.

Continuall paine maketh the Chriſtalline humour dry, and obſcure.

Euery humour muſt be fitted with appropriate medicines for the Eyes.

Stupifactiue medicines inflict the ſimilitude of death, becauſe they darken the facultie of ſeeing.

Sharpe medicines increaſe paine.

The greateſt feather of a doue is good to be vſed with medicines to the Eyes.

Salt teares ſtirre vp itching in the Eyes.

Outward humours are ſooner cured then inward.

Lachrimall fleſh taken away,

causeth a continuall fluxe of humours.

Sixe intentions to be obserued in cure of this, and other diseases.

1 The way by which the humour floweth.

2 The humour it selfe.

3 The humor coniunct or setled in the Eyes.

4 The head, braine, or that part from whence it commeth.

5 The hurt receiued by the quantity or quality of the humour.

6 Whether the humour be simple or compound.

Sharpe humours must be aswell disgested as dryed.

Note where any obstruction is in veynes, arteries, or other places.

The Eyes ouercharged with humours, are soone distempered, by reason of the tenderneſſe of it.

Marcellus Empericus noteth, that abstinence and detraction of humours or blood, is better then any medicines.

When

When the humour is clammy, vſe Colliries of Metalls.

When paine is exaſperated, open a veyne largely in a full body, to preuent great danger.

Fiery humours muſt be evacuated by cupping and horſleaches, behind the eare is beſt.

Vſe Bliſtring to the Necke.

If the diſeaſe be ſtubborne, vſe viſicatories to the top of the head, and ſutures.

In the beginning or augmentation of Opthalmia, or any flux of the Eye, it is good to vſe diuertiues, defenſatiues, and fictions before.

Purging the head with pilles, leſt that part of the humour vnſetled, be driuen into the Nerue optickes, and thereby cauſe grieuous accidences, as Staphiloma and ſuch like, which I haue often ſeene.

In hot fluxes of the Eyes, vſe cold Defenſatiues and Reſtrictiues to the forehead, and ſo the contrary in cold.

In

In all fluxes of the Eyes, vse no Colleries to the Eyes, till the humour be well augmented by vniuersall and particular purgations.

The often vse of Glisters is good in all diseases of the Eyes, eares, or head.

Purge not the head by the nose for any griefe of the Eyes, lest part of the humours pearce into the Nerue optikes; but rather by masticatories.

In Opthalmia or any other fluxe of the Eyes, beware of Mollifactures, and Resolutiues hauing a dissoluing quality, as Semen Sesilias Lini, or such like, lest thereby the tender tunicles be so loosned, that they cause Staphiloma and such like.

Vse generall before particular purging.

A tender Eye must haue tender and gentle medicines.

A bloody Eye is to be dressed twice in a day.

A golden needle is better for the Eyes, then a siluer needle.

Mus-

Muſcelages for the Eyes, muſt be kept but three dayes.

Stitching is to be vſed in great repletions of the head.

Copious matter is to be evacuated.

Groſſe matter is to be attenuated.

Slimy matter wiped away.

Gargariſmes and Neezings ſtir the matter in the braine.

Butter is good for the Eyes, in a dry diſtemperature.

Galls are to be dryed in an ouen, & ſo to be kept in powder.

In ſharp paines, Stupifactiue medicines deſtroy the viſible ſpirits.

Sharpe and tart medicines doe exaſperate.

The white of an egge and womans milke doeth moyſten and ceaſe paine.

Fennigreeke doth mitigate and mollifie, warme a little and diſgeſt.

Amylum doth mitigate without biting.

Wine wipeth away.

While

While the humor is biting, vſe not reſtrictiues or binding medicines, for cauſing of greater paines.

Metals are neuer diſſolued as iuyces, but remaine dry, and therefore are not to be vſed in the beginning.

Metalline coleries muſt be vſed, when the matter is clammy and thicke.

No Metals muſt be vſed, before they be artificially prepared.

In Opthalmia vſe diſgeſtiues with repercuſſiues.

In the ſtate increaſe diſgeſtiues, diminiſh repercuſſiues.

In the declination vſe abſterſiues, comfortatiues.

In Opthalmia medicines, they ought to be light and ſoft, without biting.

In great paine, where whites of egges be vſed with mitigatiues, vſe it foure times a day, or oftner.

Vſe clothes to the Eyes, and ſpundges to wounds.

Pati-

Patients muſt not lie on that ſide that is pained.

Fiue things to be conſidered in a Cataract.

Cataracts in children are vncurable.

Letting of blood cooleth the braine.

If the fluxe be in the whole body, make iſſues in the legges, and vſe Setons.

Many haue beene cured by Setons, and vſed them a yeere or more.

A Seton is good to be vſed to the necke, both for humors flowing by veines, arteries and Nerue Opticks: it euacuateth the whole head.

In hot diſeaſes vſe cold ſirupes, to diſgeſt.

In cold diſeaſes vſe hot ſirupes.

Purge watery humours with *Pill. maſt.*

Purge flegme with *Pill. cochi lucis maio.*

Vſe potions to them that cannot take pilles.

Apo-

Apophlegmatiſſiues are good to be vſed, after purging.

Treacle and cordials doe comfort the braine.

As for purging, when humours come from the inward parts, vſe no cold frontils, for feare of drying the humor to the Nerue Optickes.

Frontils may ſafely be vſed, when the humour floweth from the outward parts.

If wateriſh Eies grow from infancy, it is in vaine to attempt the Cure.

If it come through periſhing of the fleſh in the great corner of the Eyes, it is hardly cured.

If Anthilops be in a thin body, with putrifaction in the bone, it is hardly cured.

A lachrimall Fiſtula is hard to be cured: for the neereneſſe and ſenſibilitie of the Eye.

If over-hot or cold medicines be applied to the Eyes, they deſtroy the ſight as much as ache and paine.

The

The comming foorth of *Vuea* from the natiuitie, is vncureable.

When *Vuea* commeth foorth without hurt vnto the ſight, it commeth of the mollifying of the Muſcles.

When *Vuea* commeth foorth with hurt of the ſight, the malification is in the Nerue Optickes themſelues.

The dilatation or conſtriction of *Pupilla*, or the apple of the Eye, comming accidentally, alwayes hurteth the ſight, but naturally neuer hurteth the ſight.

So that the dilatation and conſtriction in *Pupilla* is double, either by dryneſſe or moiſture.

Errours

Errours amongst many that practise for the Eyes.

IT is an vsual custome, as soone as one complaineth of paine or griefe of the eyes, to haue amongst twenty women, nineteene seuerall medicines told presently, little notice of the nature of the disease being taken, and the power of the medicines almost altogether vnknowne. I will describe the seuerall meanes which are commonly vsed, and aduised to be vsed by those, who without feare or iudgement vse any medicine for any disease of one particular part.

Within the compasse of the womās Antidotary, come Allam, Copperisse in powder, or waters made of them, or mixed with otherthings. Lapis Tuttie, water or vnguent of Tuttie, which they call

call Tutty, Iuyce of Dazy roots, Ground Iuy, Celandine, Agremony, Fennell, Houſleeke, and ſuch like, Roaſted Apples or Crabs, Oyle of wheate, Oyle of Paper, Oyle of Snayles, Hony and Gall, Salt and Sugar-candy, Water made of Veriuyce and Lead, Oyle, Nutmegs, and Roſemary applied to the head, Cammomill to the feet, infuſion of May-weeds to drinke in ale: ſome of them licke the Eye with their tongues, ſome draw a Cutting Graſſe thorow the Eie, & ſmooth it with a gold ring: ſome put a lowſe into the Eye, the iuyce of Gooſe dung, the white part of Hens dung.

Amongſt theſe, with many other medicines that are vſed, I holde ſome idle and friuolous, ſome good, if they be vſed with good vnderſtanding and iudgement: the diſeaſe being knowne, and the nature, and properties of the medicines, for the better vnderſtanding of

the

the nature and temperature of euery simple, as Hearbs, Waters, Minerals, and such like, as are most in vse for the Eyes. I haue set them and their faculties down in this booke, to which place I refer you: for by this, any may with better iudgment vndertake the cures of these diseases, with lesse hurt and danger then many doe.

A common errour in this practice of the Eyes, for want of the Indicatiue part.

NO man or woman can deale exactly, or skilfully for the Eyes, except they can presently tell vpon the sight of the grieued patient, what the disease is, or whether it be cureable or no: whether the disease be in the Humours, Membranes, Synewes, &c. and then giue iudgement, which are cureable, and which not: whether there be hope of cure

cure or no: for if there be none, it is vnconſcionable to trouble the Patient with any meanes, or put him to any charge: but where there is any hope, it is neceſſary to vſe ſuch artificiall meanes as ſhall be fitting for the Cure, and referre the bleſſing to God.

Another common errour, for not obſerving weight and meaſure.

THough in all practice of Phiſicke and Chirurgery, as in Electuaries, Pilles, Powders, Vnguents, Oyles and ſuch like, a due proportiõ be obſerued in euery receit, as of Oũces, Drams, Scruples, Graines and ſuch like, as we ſee in diuers Authours, as in *Wickerus*, *&c.* yet in the vſe of diuers Colleries, *Soiſes* and ſuch like, as are ſet downe for Rumes, Fluxes, and other diſeaſes of the Eyes (namely, *Soiſ de Roſis*, *Soiſ de Corne*, and ſundry others) diuers men and women take as much as a Peaſe,

Peaſe, Beane, Nutmeg, or ſuch like, hand ouer head, without obſeruing a due quantity or weight not knowing, that medicine diſorderly made and vſed, cannot be good in their operation, but do much hurt to that delicate member, which is as curiouſly to be reſpected as any other part of the body.

Another common errour.

AND I wiſh theſe to forbeare another errour: When they haue a Patient that hath an inflamed Eye, and therein a paineſull fluxe, when they haue vſed the beſt meanes they can, by any of theſe Waters, or other medicines, if they ſee no good effect follow their Practice, but that the fluxe, or paine increaſeth, and Art hath not taught them better skill, and medicines to vſe, to leaue off the Cure, and wiſh the Patient to goe to ſome expert Oculiſt for helpe, whereby he may

2585

may be cured, and the Eye ſaued, if God hath not determined otherwiſe to afflict ſome in ſuch manner, that he giueth not his bleſſing to any meanes for their health, as I haue known ſome, yet I thanke God, not one, of a great number.

But hee that hath good iudgement in the difference, and definition of the diſeaſes of the Eye, and taketh ſuch cures in hand as he iudgeth curable, and that can vſe ſuch ſafe and eaſier meanes, or if he cannot effect a perfect Cure, yet a palliatiue Cure, to eaſe, and refreſh the Patient, and not to leaue him worſe then he found him. But many women, and ſome men, hauing but one medicine or two, will neuer giue ouer the vſe of them, but ſtill perſwade the afflicted Patient, to continue the meanes, and to goe to none other, till they haue ſunke their Eyes, or made them ſo vncurable that no other can help thē. This is an vncōſci-

onable

onable & wicked practice. Such I haue seene, very many, that haue come to me for helpe, that haue been absolutely made blind, by the vse of sharpe medicines, that would never haue been blind of their diseases.

An errour in the vse of sharpe Waters.

ANother abuse of these sharp Waters, that is, when there is a sharpe fluxe in the Eye, that hath caused a hollow Vlcer in *Cornea*, they take this for a Pearle or web, and by the vse of these sharpe waters, the Vlcers make deeper, and greater: which grosse mistaking doth oftentimes so corrode the tender Membranes asunder, that the humours issue foorth, and the Eye sinketh, to the vtter losse of so delicate a member; when by easie, gentle, and familiar medicines, the paine might be eased, the Vlcer healed, and the Eye preserued. Which I haue

haue often done with medicines that haue no smarting quality at all; which cooleth, comforteth, and strengtheneth the Eye.

A short rehearsall of most medicines which are commonly vsed for the Eyes, together with the best maner of vsing them, and the ordinary way, by which they are abused, briefly declared.

ALlam, Copperise, Sandiuer, Salt and such like, these vsed alone, or mixed with other powders, or waters made with them, must not be too sharpe: for sharpe medicines doe destroy the force of the visible spirits: though the paine be eased, and the rume stayed; yet they remaine with a dimsight euer after.

Iuyce of Egremony, Sellandine, Celandy Rootes, Houseleeke, and such like; these may be vsed for small Pearles, being new and fresh, and well prepared and clea-

red, with the white of an egge: and these iuyces must not be long kept: for when they grow sowre, they get a sharpe and tart quality, which much offend the Eye, and hinder the operatiue quality of the Iuyces.

Lapis Calaminaris Tutia; these may be vsed in powders, or waters, so that they be well prepared, by heating, and quenching in a childes Vrin, and good then to be vsed in cold fluxes.

Oyle of Wheate, Oyle of Paper, Oyle of Snailes; these are very violent, sharpe, and painefull; I neuer heard that any euer receiued good by them, but much hurt; so that I hold them not fit for the Eyes, in any disease whatsoeuer.

An vnguent of hearbe Christopher; this vnguent is vsed of many for Pearles, and Webs: it hath a sharpe and absterstiue quality; it cleareth *Cornea* of cold and moist humours. But Oyly and vnctuous medicines, are not to be

vse

vsed inwardly to the Eyes, but are especially vnfit to stay fluxes, and coole inflamations.

Medicines to the forehead and Temples, that haue a restringent quality to the Necke, Wrests and Feet, that haue an attractiue quality, these are not fit to be vsed, before the body and head be wel prepared, and purged.

For the white part of Hens dung, and the iuyce of Gooſe dung, theſe are not fit nor proper medicines to be vſed to the Eyes, for any diſeaſes.

For the powder of the Hobgoblin Shoue, Nutmegs, Oyle, and Roſemary to the head, Cammomill to the feete, Infuſion of May-weeds to drinke, Licking the Eye with the Tongue: I cannot commend the vſe of theſe medicines, though I haue known them to be vſed of many, yet I neuer knew any good effect to follow the vſe of them: theſe are but ſhadowes without ſubſtance, as many other medicines are.

Fretting vpon *Cornea* with an Eye-spoone like a Grater, this is good, if artificially vsed.

To drawe a Cutting-grasse thorow the Eye, and to smoothe it with a Gold ring, cutting or scraping vpon *Cornea*. Wounds are healed, but scars are neuer, so that a scar vpon *Cornea*, dulleth the sight. Webs vpon Coniunctiua that spread ouer *Cornea*, are cut with good successe and helpe, if by a good Artist.

Of imperfect Cataracts.

FOr as much as I haue found many accidents in the couching of Cataracts, I will declare some of them, that the carefull & painefull Operator may not be too much discomforted, nor the grieued Patient discouraged, which I may properly call imperfect Cataracts. As I haue met with some, that so soone as I haue touched the Cataracts to presse or worke them downe, all the Eie hath

hath ouerflowed with milky ſub-
ſtance: I cannot coniecture other-
wiſe, then this ſubſtance to be con-
tained in the Cataracts, as in a bla-
ther, which ſuddēly fluſheth all o-
uer the Eie, & ſo hindreth any fur-
ther working by the needle. O-
ther times, ſo ſoone as I touch-
ed the Cataracts to preſſe it
downe, all the Eye ouerfloweth
with blood, that nothing but a
confuſed colour of the Eye could
be ſeene all bloody, which hin-
dred the working at that time.
Some other I haue couched, that
ſo ſoon as I began to work in the
Eye, haue turned like the knobby
or extuberant part of the Oyſter-
ſhell, and as bigge againe, as they
ſeemed to be: ſo that no part of
Cornea or *Vitea* could be percei-
ued: which would neuer couch
well, being a very fearefull and
vncomfortable ſight to the Ope-
rator. Some other, though they
ſeeme to be good and faire Cata-
racts, yet in the couching they are
ſo tough and ſolid, that ſtill, as

they are couched, they start vp againe, and will not bee couched well of these at first: one may haue a little iudgement, because they will not dilate well as the former. In couching of other Cataracts, though they haue been of long continuance, of seuen or eight yeeres: yet they are so soft, that the instrument passeth thorow them, as though it were a soft ielly, and must be left imperfectly couched. Some other we finde so fast tyed to *Vuea* in some part, that in couching of these, one may sooner draw *Vuea* all awry, as I haue seene some, then to couch them well: these are the worst of all, and commonly come by blowes: for the euent of these Cataracts (as the milky, bloody, soft, &c.) after nine dayes, as vapours are dispersed with the Sun, so these accidents haue worne away by gentle and easie meanes, and some small rags haue remained, yet the Patient hath had good sight.

Cob-

Cobweb-like Cataracts.

AMongſt theſe, I may well rehearſe Cobweb-like Cataracts, which are thicke in the midſt, like a white Pearle, and thin about the ſides, or circumference. I haue knowne ſome that haue had theſe Cataracts 10. or 12. yeers, yet at this time could ſee to goe, read, or feed themſelues, though imperfectly: amongſt many others, I met with one that had ſuch a Cataract in Walſingham in Norfolke, who deſired my helpe: when I came to couch them, after the entrance of my needle, comming to the top of the Cataract to bring it downe, I found it tyed to *Vuea*, round about the ſides, with many ſmall threds, or rather haires, which could hardly be deuided, or parted aſunder, becauſe there were ſo many of them; yet in the end couched reaſonable well, and ſhe ſaw as ſhe did before: but after

nine dayes, I comming thither to see my Patient, found her and her friends much discomforted: for she could not see so well as she did before, which was so much discredit to me, that they wondred at me; giuing me many bitter words, and vnkinde: which people I pacified with as good words as I could. Within a fortnight after, when Art and nature had well wrought together, all the cloudy vapours and rags of Cataracts were consumed and worne away, her Eies grew cleare and her sight perfect, and so continued euer after: then they changed their minds of me, and shee had comfort, and I credit. Amongst them there, I cured diuers others that did well: so that I would wish euery Patient (though, after a Cataract be couched, and nine dayes expired, he see little or nothing at all, or that his Eyes be tender, and cannot endure the light for a month or two, or a quarter of a yeere, as I haue

knowne

knowne many) not to be discouraged: for their sight may come well and perfect, and so continue euer after. Againe, some come to good and perfect sight, within a fortnight, or three weekes after the Cataracts are couched.

Like cloudy vapours,
these the Eyes o're cast,
Yet vanisht as the dew,
by sunne at last:
Long practice, carefull skill,
with obseruation,
Will teach the mystery
of the operation,
To end this worke,
that perfect it may stand.
God guide with carefull skill
our Eye, our Heare, and hand.

Amongst imperfect Cataracts, I may speake a word or two, of Black, Greene, Yellow, & White: though they be rehearsed of other Authors, as in the *Method* of *Phisicke*, by *Philip Barrow*:

for the blacke Cataract, there is no ſuch diſeaſe: for a Cataract, is a water congealed, before the Criſtaline humour: in this there is no water congealed, therefore no Cataract: but in the blacke Cataract, the malignity or euill quality of the humour, doth deſtroy the force of the viſible ſpirits, alter the naturall habit, and colour of the Eye, and maketh the Eye obſcure, darke, and dull; with a fixed dilatation in *Pupilla*, little or nothing differing from *Gutta Serena*. For the other three imperfect, and vncurable Cataracts, as the humour predominateth, that is the cauſe of them, ſo is the colour: yet all haue the Nerues ſtopped, alteration of the colour of the Criſtaline humour, with a durosity or hardneſſe of the whole Eye, and priuation of ſight. Therfore in the firſt beginning of all theſe, vſe preuention, for which I neuer found any thing ſo good or effectuall, as my *Cerviſia medicata*, or purging Ale, with-

Error?

without the vſe of which, few diſeaſes of the Eyes, that come of moiſt, or Rumaticke fluxes, can be well cured, and the ſight preſerued. Thus much for imperfect Cataracts.

The fit time for couch of Cataracts.

COuch Cataracts vpon
a day ſo faire,
That neither wind nor
clouds diſturbe the Ayre,
When ſpring with ſimples
fils the Earths rich lap,
Or Autumne makes
the tree put off his cap,
The Moone i'th full,
or in coniunction ſly,
Or trancing Aries,
or in Gemini.

Wheras I haue ſpoken of ſome diſeaſes which are doubtfull, whether they can be cured or no, I will relate one to that purpoſe, which we call *Gutta Serena*,

or

or stopping of the Nerue Opticks.

I was sent for from Stamford, to a Gentle-woman of good worth in London, to giue my iudgement for her Eyes, she being lately taken blind: viewing her Eyes, I found an vncurable Cataract in one, and *Gutta Serena* in the other: of that Eye where the *Gutta* was, she could see nothing at all: I therefore iudged that there was no certainty of the Cure; yet some hope, because she had not been long blind. She desired my best helpe, (howsoeuer it might fall out with her, promising to vse the meanes I directed her) and referred the blessing to God: leauing with her, directions, how euery medicine should be vsed: & so I departed She continued the means, & carefully obserued my directions, not intermitting one day for sixe weekes together, yet receiued no comfort of her sight at all: the seuenth weeke she began to see a little:

so

ſo by degrees came to a good and comfortable ſight of one Eye. Another I cured at Roydon, that had *Gutta Serena*, and the humour ſo much abounding in her head, that ſhe had *tortura oris*, her mouth drawne awry, who by ỹ ſame meanes was perfitly cured. Another at a place called Bridge-Caſtertun neere Stāford, where I dwel, I cured in 4. or 5. dayes. The ſame meanes I haue vſed, but not with ſo good ſucceſſe, to ſome other that had ſtrong and able bodies, and yonger then the former which I cured. Becauſe I found this cure ſo doubtfull and vncertaine, I doe not here ſet downe the meanes I vſed. When it pleaſeth God ſo to inable my skill, that I vnderſtand a more perfect Cure for this dangerous diſeaſe, I will publiſh the meanes that are moſt effectuall and approued, whereby the Practicioner, and the Patient, may be the leſſe miſtaken in their expectation, but according to my obſeruation, I will ſhew my opinion,

nion, where moſt hope of Cure is: if the humour ſettled in the hollow Nerues, be growne to any ſolid, or hard ſubſtance, it is not poſſible to be cured; which may be iudged of, foure wayes: Firſt, if it be of long continuance. Secondly, if they ſee no light at all of the ſun, fire, or candle. Thirdly, if one feele the Eye by rubbing vpon the Eie-lids, that the Eye be growne more ſolid and hard, then naturally it ſhould be. Fourthly, if one perceiue no dilatation of the *Pupilla*, then there is no hope of Cure. Contrariwiſe, if the ſight hath beene loſt but a ſmall time, *viz.* a moneth or two, if the Eye be perceiued ſoft and pliable, if there be any dilatatiõ in *Pupilla*, though it can ſcarcely be perceiued, yet there is ſome hope of Cure; but I can aduiſe any that are ſubiect to this diſeaſe, if they perceiue any Flies, Haires, or ſhadowes before their Eyes, to looke to them, (for theſe are meſſengers either of Cataracts, or ob-

obstructions of the Nerues, which is called *Gutta Serena*) and presently by purging, and comforting the braine, to preuent ỳ danger. But in those that are subiect to melancholy, either naturally, or accidentally, they may rather iudge them to be the beginning of stopping the sinewes, then the fore-runners of Cataracts.

Of proud quacksaluing Mountebankes, that would vndertake all Cures, and performe few.

SVch are they, that promise to make blind people see, deafe people heare, and to cure the Stone and Rupture by cutting.

In the methodicall practice and cure of blind people, by couching of Cataracts, our English Oculists haue alwayes had an especiall care, according to Arts, to couch them within doores, out of the open aire, to preuent further danger.

Yet

Yet some of these Mountebanks take their Patients into open markets, and there for vainglories sake, make them see, hurting the Patient, only to make the people wonder at their rare skill.

Some others make Scaffolds, on purpose to execute their skill vpon, as the French-men, and Irish-man did in the Strand, making a trumpet to be blowne, before they went about their work.

But these were not long suffered to vse these lewd courses, before they were called before the company of the Chirurgions: being sharply reproued, soone left the City, & their abusiue practice.

Great is the hurt that is done to the Eyes, being pearced with an instrument, in an open and airy place: for the aire getting into it, bringeth many evill accidents to the part, most commonly priuation of sight.

Beside this lewd practice, some of the afore mentioned, will cut for the Stone and Rupture, when by

by other meanes they might performe the Cure and wicked practice.

For a number being cut, are killed, which might, without any dãger, safely be helped, all the parts of the body being healthfull and strong, both animall, vitall, and naturall: yet these, for a little defect in the generatiue parts, will vndertake to cure by cutting both children, and Youth, many of which haue beene, by vntimely death, sent vnto their graues.

Some I confesse, though much tortured, escape, and some are cured, yet the number of them are very small.

The skins of which, these Empericks take away, they stuffe with wooll, or flax, to make them shew the greater, and these they hang vpon a [illegible]ll, or post, in the open markets, to make their gelding skill more knowne.

I call it gelding skill, because by it, nature is depriued of part of the

the meanes for generation, by taking away a stone or Testicle.

By these pranks are our English people guld, and abused both in body, goods, and liues, by cruell and wicked Mountebanks, who are followed more then our English Practicioners, which performe these Cures as well as any strangers.

Oh, fye vpon this
Germanes fashion,
That gets our coyne,
and gelds our Nation:
Cutting for Ruptures,
with imparciall knife:
Oft taking, with the Stone,
away the life.

Also take a safe and easy course, by fine Trusses, Plaisters, & Powders, without losse of blood, or danger of life, or paine, for helping of such maladies.

How is our nation bewitched to run wilfully into such dangers, when by their owne Countreymen

men they may be safely cured?

Haue not we ancient Master *Fredericke*, *Mullins*, *Gillam*, Masters of great fame, with many others in this land, that can performe these cures by skilfull Art, and make conscience of what they doe, cutting none that may be cured by Trusses, or other safe meanes?

I accoũt, as vnworthy to be spoken of, the cheating Powders that the aforesaid mentioned Quacksaluers made, and weighed by the pound, and diuided into seuerall papers, and gaue for diuers diseases, as Dropsies, Palsies, Gowts, and such like;

And their cheating Balmes that are sold for all diseases inward and outward, openly in faires and markets:

And their cheate vpon cheate, with their practices when their Balme growes scarce, adulterating it with oyle of Turpentine, dissoluing in it Storax, and Beniamin, to alter the colour, and

make

make the ſmell more pleaſant; ſelling ſuch for a precious Balme to our Engliſh Gulls.

I haue beene told of many other ſtrangers that were in Cambridge, that drew teeth on horſbacke, but ſome by their drawing, had their chops pulled and broken, whereof one *Hewy Preſt* expert in this Art, cured two, whom they had left in miſery.

Amongſt many other that came to them, one brought his wife, to haue a tooth drawne; but ſhe being fearefull, her husband, to encourage her, bad him draw one of his out: but he drew out two for failing, and did ſo teare his choppe, that he bled abundantly, which bleeding was ſtayed and cured by *Doctor Allat.*

A brother of his was at Lin with a Garland of teeth about his necke, who did vndertake to cure blind people, cut for the Stone and Rupture, &c. I hold him and the reſt to be as good Oculiſts, as Tooth-drawers.

(Yet

(Yet they that very hardly
teeth can draw
Vnleſſe they ſpill much blood,
or breake a iaw,
Will deale with Eyes,
and boaſt of famous facts,
They haue performed
in couching Cataracts.)

I leaue *Iacome* of Conſtantinople, that ſelleth common blue Copperiſſe refined, calling it the Celeſtiall ſtone, to cure Eyes, Fiſtulaes in Horſes, Wormes in trees, Old wounds, Cankers, and ſuch like: as he mentioneth in his printed Bill. I leaue it, till he returneth from Ieruſalem with more Stones to cheate our Engliſh Gulls.

Yet well we know, each
Pothecary can
Furniſh with Romane
Copperiſſe any man,
He that hath Eyes and Taſte,
knowes very well,
Tis nothing elſe
the cheating Aſſe doth ſell.

Of

Of some that doe abuse this Oculary practice.

OF womens slabber-sauce, that when they please,
Will vndertake the Cure of each disease:
For they can make a blind man very soone
To see, as well at midnight as at noone.
Some prating Gossips that doe misse-applie
These good things, oftentimes spill many an Eye.
I will not say but many women can
Doe good, by skill, or fortune now and than:
And Gentle-women are, and Ladies store,
Which doe, lost health, for charity restore.
The man that doth not loue and honour you,
Is (amongst Christians) worser then a Iew:
For you with skill and iudgement vnderstand
The causes, and the cures you take in hand:
And you take paines, in easing other paines,
For loue of goodnesse, not for hope of gaines:
From learned Authors, you can chuse and take
Simples, and compounds, medicines to make,
In rules of knowledge, you are vnderstood,
Whereby you haue experience to doe good:
And those that doe not honour you for this,
When they would haue good fortune, let them misse.
And hee's a most vnharitable knaue,
That will their credits, or their skill depraue:
I honour them: my lines doe onely taxe
Such as make Physicke like a nose of waxe,

To

To wring or wrest our Art, which way they please,
And are more troublesome then mens disease:
Such as with new Sophisticated speeches,
Doe gaine the title of most learned Leaches;
And can discourse of Panicles and Nerues,
And for what vse, each veine and membrane serues,
How Pia mater, Dura mater lies,
And of each griefe, that happens to the Eyes:
Who with their fustian phrases can discusse:
Which they, nor any vnderstand, as thus;
One askes the Patient, if the spermicke slate,
Or Opticke sinewes Terragiobicate:
Another sayes, th' exulcerated light,
Is quite contingerated from the sight.
And with this heathen Greeke they get a name
Of learned, and in time they steale a fame.
This is most true, a Patient that is ill,
Needes not a Surgions eloqvence, but skill.
For why, a prater commonly's a theefe,
To picke the purse, and adde vnto the griefe:
A murd'rer's hang'd that one mans life doth spill,
But those knaues take a priuiledge to kill;
For many a man, their money freely pay
To these, for taking of their liues away.
But if they cure but one amongst an hundred,
How they're admired at, and highly wonder'd!
Their few cures make them famous and renown'd,
And those they kill, are buried vnder ground:
Their few good deedes make them right skilfull knaues,
Whilst their vnskilfull faults fill toombes and graues.
These are the bane of Phisickes learned Art,
These are the theeues, that onely rob desart,
These are the poyson of a Common-wealth,
Who murder men with promises of health:

From

From whom (who now are euery where and common)
And from each ignorant and prating woman,
I wish the blind, and those that well can see,
May euermore from them deliuered be.

Of curing Eyes with Well water.

A Little more Ile of their curing tell,
How they helpe sore Eyes with a new found Well:
Great speech of Matuorne bills was late reported,
Vnto which Spring, people in troupes resorted;
Besides, a Well of Welling-borrowes fame,
Was such, that it could cure both blind and lame.
To fill a hundred bottles in a day,
Was nothing to be carried euery way,
With troopes of people from morne till night,
Drinking and bibbing while the day was light:
So many folkes vnto the towne did runne
For water, that Alewines were halfe vndone.
At first, when this newes vnto me was told,
I daunted was, it touched my freehold.
I dwelt from thence at least some twenty miles,
Yet there my Patients went ore fields and styles.
I rode, this new found wonder out to finde,
To finde the man that saw, and had beene blind:
And blind I found him there, of one Eye sure,
And of the other, little, or no cure.
By 'a humors beat, he could not bide the light,
Yet by the Well he gate a little sight.
And for this cause, the sicke, sore, blind, and lame,
In flockes for little profit thither came:
Yet some more cunning then the rest,
Would fume the water like an Alcumist;

And

And tasting it, would presently define,
How that the Spring came from some Allom mine.
One said, a sulphurous taste was found in it,
And that to helpe all griefes it was most fit:
One said, it sprung from some pure rocke of stone,
(Which was the reason it helped few or none.)
Some (with a little sight) came thither fast,
And (stead of help) went blind away at last.
For is it possible a dull weake sight,
Out of cold water, could get any light?
Which thickes the Cornea, visible spirits dulls,
Weakens the sight, and makes the Patients Gulls:
And some with Cataracts, growne confirm'd before,
By washing, made their griefe increase much more.
For sharpe and salt rumes, which by choller breedes,
A better remedy, then water needes:
But vsed in the morning, then it may
(Perhaps) wash filth, or dust, or gum away.
This VVell made Oculists in small request:
For among fooles, this VVell was counted best.
The Carrier sped best: for he got much chinke,
To London carrying bottles full to drinke:
And bringing empty bottles downe to sell,
Did (at his owne price) sell them at the VVell:
And many Gentlemen and Women were,
That thither came for helpe, but found none there.
Not folke, and many places round did ring,
And the Wells fame drew many to the Spring.
Which for conclusion, to close vp the wonder:
It parted soules and bodies quite asunder.
When weakned nature languisheth with griefe,
Cold water yeeldeth but comfortlesse reliefe.
VVhen paine and griefe the vitall spirits subdue,
Cold water neuer can the same renew.

Yet sure this Well eas'd many of their paine,
Because that many there a graue did gaine:
Who euer lost, the Clarke and Sexton saues,
And gai'nd and thriu'd, by burialls, and by graues.
Thus they at Welling borrow well did finde
Good meanes to make an end of lame and blind.

Of another rare Well.

ANother precious water, men found out,
Two myles from Stratford-bow, (or thereabout)
I came to London, hoping to doe Cures,
But this Well from me, all my Worke allures:
'Twas said, the vertue of the Well was this,
To helpe all maladies, nought came amisse.
The Citizen in throngs, drinkes, washes, swills,
The Well was watch'd with staues and rustie bills,
That I, and some Practicioners were scar'd,
When of this moyst Physician first we heard:
And Surgeons and good Oculists there were,
That of this Well, were in a little feare.
And if it had held long, those soueraigne drops
Had made the Apothecaries shut vp shops,
The women that in Cheape-side herbs doe sell,
Were pittifully hindred by this Well:
Wormewood, that's good for many a strange disease,
Was good for nothing then, but murther fleaes,
The Merchants that strange drugs did hither bring,
As Seeney, Sarsaperilla, and many a thing,
Were doubtfull that their trades would quickly fall,
If this Well should doe my good at all;
And all the Druggists, that by whole sale sold,
Were like to seeke new trades, and leaue their old:

For all the Hearbes, Rootes, Plants, and Stones, and trees,
Gums, fruits, and mineralls, beasts, fowles, wormes, bees,
And all the helps for man, which God created,
This well then (in a manner) halfe defeated.
But is't not ignorance to thinke, or follie,
That choller, sanguine, flegme, and melancholy,
Hot, cold, moist, dry, of strange, and various natures,
And how that all diseases, sundry matters,
And that the poore cold water of a VVell,
Should all mens griefes expell, all Art excell?
But in the Text, it is th' Almighties will,
That we should honour the Phisician still:
And going to these VVells with care and cost,
Makes purblind, starke blind, and the labour lost:
For all the fame of them is but a blast,
Or like a Nine dayes wonder's quickly past.

Shirburn Well in Yorkeshire.

THis was a VVell as famous as was any,
To which, men, wiues, and children, flocked a many,
And three or fourescore myles they thither came,
As if 't had beene the Saint at Walsingham:
Their bodies wearied, and their griefes made worse,
And eas'd and purged, onely in the purse.

At Tunbridge in Kent a rare Well.

TO this VVell, thousands dayly went and rid,
Which hel'd as many as the others did:
Time, coyne, and labour was consumed there,
And home againe they trauell'd, ne'r the neere.

Againſt the idle and vaine opinions of ſome that ſcandalize this profeſſion.

BAd people often doe make worſt of beſt:
And knaues (at men of Art) will ſcoffe and ieſt:
Goe not (ſaith one) to Surgeons for your Cure:
For they'le try if your purſe will well indure;
Beſides (to make his fees the more increaſe)
Hee'le lengthen out, and linger your diſeaſe.
Thus idle coxcombes will this Art diſgrace,
With friuolous obiections, fond, and baſe:
Phiſicians worke doth moſt in darkeneſſe lie,
Within the body, from the ſight of Eye;
A Surgeons worke is in the lightſome Sun,
And bargaines what to haue, when he hath done.
Perhaps, the one halfe he before-hand takes:
The other, when the Patient well he makes.
And therefore if he doth the Cure prolong,
He doth vnto himſelfe exceeding wrong:
His credit were quite loſt by ſuch delay,
And for his money he muſt longer ſtay.
Where Conſcience, Care, and Art is rightly vſ'd,
Why ſhould an honeſt Artiſt be abuſ'd:
Gods bleſſings are in health and in diſeaſes?
And he makes ſicke and well, when ere he pleaſes:
He loues, and doth by ſharpe corrections gather
Thoſe, vnto whom he is a louing Father.
And ſometimes againſt ſinners that rebell,
He plagues them here, and afterwards in hell.
Then if ſome be the cauſe of Patients griefe,
Repentance is aboue all med'cines chiefe.
Then blame not Artiſts, for they cannot doe
That, which God lends no helping hand vnto.

Let

Let Patients to amend their liues incline,
And their best helpe will be the Power diuine:
Then God will to the Surgeon lend his hand,
To make the blind to see, and lame to stand:
Artists are Christians, and haue soules that must
Be saued by their Sauiours blood, they trust.
And those that purposely prolong mens paine,
Are Artists worse then Atheists, 'tis most plaine;
It is against all Christianitie,
All charitie, and all humanity,
'Gainst sence, 'gainst reason of all wise mens brayne,
That to get shame, Surgeons should lengthen paines:
Thus these Obiections are to silence put,
And Truth the mouthes of lying knaues hath shut.

The Practicioners Caueat.

DVm nigris ægrum prope mors circumuolat alis,
Funestamq; aciem, funera iamq; parat:
Tum me promissis beat, & domus omnis adorat,
Meq; salutiferum clamitat esse Deum.
Paulò vbi conualuit, paulum de numine nostro
Cessit, & in nostris auribus ista sonant:
Tu cælo nobis demissus es Angelus alto:
Præmia quæ vestri, quanta laboris erant?
Iamq; Machaoniâ magis, et magis Arte leuatus,
Cum sedet ante focum, progrediturue tripes.
Oh homo, non fruſtrà, tantos subiisse labores;
Nosces, quod restat, tu modò tolle malum.
Aſt ego si penitus iam sanum præmia poscam,
Ille Deus pridem, mox Cacodæmon ero:
Cautior exemplo tu (dum dolet) accipe nostro
Qui medicè exerces, gnauiter artis opus.

A Surgeon diuided into foure parts: or the Surgeons Comment.

1. A Surgeon's like a God whom they adore:
When death about the sicke mans bed doth sore,
Then hath he great respect, and high regard,
Fed with the smoaky promise of reward.

2. But as the Patient doth begin to mend,
So doth the Surgeons God-head straightwayes end:
Yet such attendance on him still is giuen,
As if he were an Angel comne from Heauen.

3. When health and strength the Patients doth inspire,
To sleepe, eate, walke, and sit vp by the fire:
Then strait the Surgeons Hate Angelicall,
In their respect vnto a man doth fall.

4. Last, when the sicke or sore are heal'd againe,
And that the Surgeon seekes reward for's paine:
Hee's neither counted God, nor Angel than,
Nor is he intertained as a man.
But (through ingratitude) that bellish enill,
They bid the Surgeon, welcome as the deuill.

The miſtaking of the vſe of ſome medicines, ſpoyles many an Eye; as thus.

SOme will put a lowſe in the Eye, which is good for this cauſe, vſed as when the Eye is dull, obſcure, and dry, ſo wanteth humours and ſpirits, a lowſe then put into the Eye, tickleth and pricketh, ſo that it maketh the Eye moiſt & rumaticke, and quickeneth the ſpirits. But being vſed to an inflamed Eye that hath a fluxe, it increaſeth the fluxe, and inflamation, and ſo doth much hurt.

So the ſeed of *Oculus Chriſti*, when any ſmall mote or grauell is in the Eye, then being put in by reaſon of the Muſcelagenous or ſlimineſſe of it, the grauell or mote ſticketh vnto it, and ſo bringeth it foorth, but being otherwiſe vſed, doth more hurt then good.

Likewiſe, a rotten apple ſome-

times vsed to a sharpe and painefull fluxe, comming of choller, may mitigate and ease the paine: but being vsed to a moist and rumaticke Eye comming of much blood, the veynes and Arteries of the temples, and Eye-lids being inlarged with much heat and inflamation, it then causeth an extention and putrifaction of the whole Eye, which I haue seene by this apple.

It is likewise a common custome for many, who haue inflamations and fluxe of humours, which cause Pearles, Spots, &c. which doe ouershadow and dull the sight, to giue Eye-bright, Betany, Fennell, Veruaine, Sage, and such like, to helpe the diseases aforesaid: which Hearbs, I confesse, haue a quality to comfort the braine, and quicken the sight: but in this case they do hurt; for in warming and comforting the braine, they increase the heat and inflamation, and so dull the sight: which is not for want of weake-

weakenes of the ſight, or viſible ſpirits in the braine, but by reaſon of the inflamation and fluxe, which make the Eye ſo tender and weake, as they cannot endure the light, (for a weake ſight cannot endure a ſtrong light) which defect is not internall, but externall which groſſe miſtaking hurts and ſpoyles many.

Another, in dreſſing of the Eyes: they will dreſſe the Eyes for the former diſeaſe, with ſome ſharpe water of Allom, Copperiſſe, or ſuch like, three or foure times in a forenoone, that ſo ſoone as the ſharpneſſe of one dreſſing is paſt, then beginneth another, and another, as though *Rome* was built in one day, or a diſeaſe in the Eye were to be cured in one houre: whereas they doe not cõſider, that much vſe of ſharp medicines, either Colleries, Water, Powders, &c. do deſtroy the force of the ſight, or viſible ſpirits: therefore beware of ſuch haſty healers, who may well be

called hasty hurters: for tender partes must be tenderly dealt withall, and that is safe dealing.

So likewise my selfe haue vsed sometimes, though seldome, a water made with *Lapis Calaminaris*, to an inflamed Eye, & it hath been a present remedy. I haue vsed it likewise to another, for the same disease, and it hath made them worse then they were before: which, if I had continued, would haue made them blind. So that no Artist, if he doe good to any disease, must tie himselfe to the strict vse of any one medicine, which will help some as a present and precious remedy for the selfe-same disease: in some other will absolutely spoyle them: so that an expert Oculist must make a good Artist in this Ocular practice. If I should speake of the true vse of other simples, I should be too tedious and troublesome.

Gentle Reader, you may find in the treatise of the Eyes, dedicated to my Kinsman, a learned

desctription of the seuerall diseases of the Eyes, with diuers fit and proper medicines for them: and seuerall receits of Colleries, Vnguents, &c. for the Eyes: and I haue knowne many scornefull to be directed. I will saue a labour for adding an Antidotary to this treatise. Yet they may find store almost in euery booke, diuers Colleries, Vnguents, and Waters for the Eyes.

But I must speake a little of Cataracts, in curing whereof I haue had much delight, and long practice many yeeres.

First, what cause we haue to prayse God for many rare inuentions, both medicinall, and instrumentall, to cure vs of strange and grieuous diseases:

As to be helped of the tormenting Collicke, with one draught for that purpose, which cureth this paine in halfe an houre.

That most intolerable paine, (that is not mortall) of the toothache, to be helped and eased in

one

one quarter of an houre.

The aſtoniſhed ſences, or *partia mors* to be baniſhed with one ſpoone full of a cordiall water.

Or the violent paine of a cankerous vlcer, or wolfe to be eaſed, and for twelue houres taken away with one ſmall pill.

Large and great wounds to be cured with one dreſſing.

Long pains helped wth one plaiſter: with many other rare bleſſings, whereby we haue cauſe to ſhew our thankefulneſſe daily to God for his mercifull goodnes.

We find in ſ Scriptures of many rare miracles, that were done by Chriſt, & his Apoſtles; but eſpecially of 2. blind men ỳ were cured:

Mat. 9. 30. So among many other Cures, neuer was any more neere a miracle, then curing of blind people by the inſtruments: who though they haue beene blind, ten, twenty, or thirty yeeres, when they could not ſee or diſcerne any of Gods wonderfull creatures, as Sun, Moone, Heauen, Earth, Fiſh,

Fowle,

Fowle, or Beaſt, but many yeeres to haue continued in darkneſſe, ſeeing nothing, but light of Sun, or Fire, and in one halfe quarter of an houre, to haue this cloudy darknes ſo taken away, that they ſhall ſee at one inſtant, Heauen, & Earth, or any thing whatſoeuer O the wonderfull Art, or rare inuention, when ſo tender a part as the Eye, cannot indure one ſmall mote in it, or little touch, or paine, but all the body languiſheth for the paine or trouble of that ſmall member: yet ſhould by the rare inuention, nay rather miraculous inſpired skil of an expert Artiſt, to thruſt a needle, an inch deepe, into the ſubſtance of that tender and delicate member: wch may be ſeene winding, and working, turning, & twiſting within the Eye, ſodainely to take away this cloud of darkeneſſe!

What greater ioy then heauenly bliſſe can be to a man or woman to be ſo rarely cured? yea with leſſe paine then the prick-

ing

ing of a pinne.

I wonder how mans inuention could find out this rare *Artem acuaream*: I wiſh, I could reade or heare of that Artiſt, that firſt inuented this, that I might with my blunt ſtile, ſtretch the commendation of ſuch a rare creature. *Cains* ſonnes, Inuenters of many mechanicall Arts, were neuer like, nor to be compared to this mans rare inuention.

Some may obiect, that many are made to ſee, but it hath not long continued, but they grow blind againe.

I confeſſe that ſome, after I haue made them ſee, they grow blind againe: yet, I praiſe God, not one of tenne, but moſt through their owne diſorder.

Yet I can ſhew true teſtimony to ſome, that will hardly beleeue this, that in *Anno Dom.* 1609. I made, with the help of God, foure and twenty blind people ſee in the City of Norwich, and neere vnto it; ſome whereof had beene blind

blind three yeers, ſome ten, ſome ſixteene, ſome twenty: and I came thither againe in 1611. and all of them had their ſight. For confirmation of this, I had a certificate from the Maior and Aldermen, his brethren, with their hands and the City Seale vnto it.

Of long time I haue frequented Lódon in the time of Spring, & Fall, where I haue done diuers Cures; ſome that were blind fifteen yeeres of one Eye, and ſeuen of the other; ſome aged foureſcore and eighteene yeeres, that were blind eighteene yeeres of one Eye, and fiue of the other, with diuers others: ſome of theſe were cured fifteene yeeres agoe, ſome ten, ſome ſeuen, ſome foure, ſome two. I deſired a certificat of my Lord Maior Sir *William Cockaine*, this laſt yeere, being 1621. who appointed a time to ſee all theſe Cures, becauſe he would be ſure to teſtifie the truth, like a wiſe & worthy Magiſtrate. I intreated all theſe Patients to come

come to his house, who iudicially talked with them al, being aboue twenty in number, one after another, and examined them how long they were blind, when they were made to see, and how they did see? Who seemed much to reioyce and praise God, for the comfortable Cures, that these people had receiued. Of all which, he gaue me a Certificate with his owne hand, and the City Seale annexed thereunto.

The like I had from Lincolne, of twelue blind people I made see there, and neere vnto the City. Another for Saint Edmunds berry, of eight or nine I made see there: which Certificates were taken many yeers after I had done these Cures. It may be, some will obiect, as they haue done, I neede not haue trauelled so farre from home to do these Cures: for they would haue come to me. I answere, Three causes made me to do this: first, when I was abroad; and made my selfe knowne in a strange

ſtrange place, I did ſee more defected Eyes in one moneth, then I ſhould haue ſeen in halfe a yere at my owne houſe, whereby my knowledge and skill was increaſed ſo much the more, for the true iudgement in defectiue Eyes.

Secondly, If I had not made my Practice publikely knowne abroad, I ſhould haue had no reſort to me at home, ſo that my ſmall talent might haue been hid in obliuion.

Thirdly, Many poore people that wanted help, as well as rich, were not able to trauell ſo far to me for helpe; both in reſpect of the weaknes of their bodies, and diſability of their eſtates, which I willingly helped as wel as others.

But now I know, it is not long to the period of my daies, ſo then I meane to reſt at home the ſmall remnant that God hath allotted vnto me: where any that may haue occaſion to vſe me, ſhal find me willing to do the beſt good I can in my profeſſion, for their com-

comfort and my credit.

I relate these not any way vainegloriously, but to acknowledge and confesse these cures, and many other to be done more by the blessing of God, then my skill. And that it may plainely and truely appeare to any doubtfull person, that some of these that were cured fifteene yeeres agoe, &c. are liuing still, and haue their perfect sight to this day, to the great glory of God, and their owne comfort. I may well say and approue, that many, after I haue made them see, haue seene better, halfe a yeere, a yeere, nay two yeeres after, then they haue done a moneth after I haue made them see.

Amongst many others which are not noted in my Certificates, I thought good to remember one Cure worth observation.

THis yeere being *Anno Dom.* 1621. I was called to help a vertuous good Lady, aged eighty three, who had been blind forty yeeres of one Eye, (though it was not related to me that she had been blind so long,) I couched her Cataract, yet found it very tough and strong, and hard to be lodged in the Eye: yet by Gods assistance, and that meanes, she hath receiued now a good and comfortable sight, and a very faire Eye, and no rag of any Cataract to be perceiued: which sight I hope will continue firme, and good, as long as she liueth. *The Lady Parker at Doctor Wamslies house at Snow-hill.*

How

How Cataracts may bee too long growne.

WHereas it is a common saying of many, that the longer one is blind of Cataracts, the better they are to be couched, by reason they are growne firme and strong: I finde it not so; for when they are of long continuance, they grow so exceeding strong and tough, that they cannot be well couched, but with some paine and trouble to the Eye. And it seldome falleth out, when any hath a Cataract in one Eye, and growne darke with it, that the same humour, which caused it, still abounding in the head, is easily carried with the visible spirits to the other, and so increaseth the same disease; so that if a Cataract bee firmely growne in one Eye, though they see well of the other, it is better to haue that dealt withall: for the couching of that, doth preuent

uent any for growing in the other Eye, more then any other meanes that can be vſed.

This is noted, but to anſwere that obiection of ſome that ſay, After they are made to ſee, they grow blind againe. Which neuer is of Cataracts, if once well couched, and ſo continue but one moneth: and among all theſe, I praiſe God, not one of tenne of them failed of curing.

It may be, that ſome (though few) being made to ſee of Cataracts, that, opening their Eyes too ſoone, or diſorder by dreſſing them, or taking of cold, or euill diet, or other diſorder, may make ſuch fumes aſcend vp into the braine, that may cauſe a ſharpe and painefull fluxe, the Patient being tender and weake, and cannot indure the paine, but is forced to vſe meanes, as ſometimes diuertiues to the necke or armes, or ſtupifactiue medicines inwardly or outwardly. I haue knowne ſome by thoſe meanes

haue

haue had their sight so dulled and weakened, that afterwards could neuer be helped, which meanes I alwayes refused and disallowed of.

I will recite an example to this purpose. At old Debnum in Suffolke, I made a very old man see of both his Eyes, left him with direction what to doe; and the ninth night, about two a clock in the morning, he tooke all from his Eyes. That day in the afternoone, he went with some others into the open ayre, where the sun shined bright, tooke the medicines from his Eyes; with comfort he told the standers by, he could see his hand and fingers: sodainely fell blind, and could see nothing at all: which newes was brought vnto me, and with much adoe, I recouered some sight againe. The reason of this was, he being darke so long, sodainely opening his Eyes, the great light of the sun and ayre dispersed and weakened the spirits, & so caused his

Old Bucke.

his ſodaine blindneſſe.

Another in Newgate-market in London, at the blacke boy, hauing a Cataract well couched by an Oculiſt, had ſome paine and fluxe of humors: hauing no direction left by the Oculiſt for theſe accidents, he was aduertiſed to vſe browne paper to his necke: which he did: by that the fluxe was ſtayed, his paine eaſed, but the ſight vtterly loſt, and could neuer after be recouered of that Eye, though I made him ſee of the other: the cauſe of that was, the fluxe abounding in his braine, the humour was ſodainely ſhut into the Nerue optickes, and ſo depriued him of his ſight. By this you may perceiue, an Eye is ſoone loſt, and by good meanes ſoone ſaued, being carefully vſed.

It may be, ſome may expect in this treatiſe ſome particular diſcourſe of Cataracts, by reaſon of my long experience & practice. I neede not: for that is ſufficiently, and learnedly handled in my kinſ-

mans

mans former treatise of the Eyes, and Doctor *Barrowes Method* of *Phisicke* translated into English: to which bookes I referre the Reader for his better instruction.

For drinking in the morning for the Eye-sight.

IT is a generall course with most sort of people, to drinke a large draught of Beere or Ale in a morning, before they wash their hands, and so much, till their Eyes stare int their heads: and this (they say) is good for their Eye-sight. From whence this custome should haue the first originall, I neuer read it. But it hath beene related vnto me, that a Beere-brewer in Southwark had almost lost his sight. It seemed to be a disease, called in Greeke, *Symptosis*, in Latine, *Concidentia*: this came of dryenesse of the brain, whereby the sinewes were withered and gathered together, and wrinkled, the holes or pory passages

passages thereof were stopped. In this disease large drinking and moistening of the braine, might moisten, relaxe, and open the sinewes, and might very well cure him. But I am perswaded that a thousand haue drunke themselues blinde, by following his example: for most diseases of the Eyes, come of moist and rumaticke humours, which are contrary to his disease: therefore much moistening the braine by drinking, hurteth the Eyes; though for some bodies, I hold drinking in a morning good, but yet to eate a little, then to drinke a moderate draught, may be very good, especially for chollericke bodies: I speake this of healthfull bodies: for the sicke, I leaue them to better directions: these grosse mistakings both for medicines & diet, doe spoyle many Eyes, and make them blinde.

By reason that the true temperature of many simples *are grosly mistaken, to the great hurt of the afflicted Eyes: I* haue here set downe the naturall temperature and operations of most simples that are vsed in seuerall diseases of the Eyes: truely *grounded vpon the iudgement of the best approued Authors.*

Water, colde and moist in the first degree, repercussiue.

Vineger, cold in the first, dry in the third degree, apertiue.

Allom water, dry in the fourth degree, abstersiue and repercussiue.

Verivyce, cold in the second degree, in the third degree reper-

cus-

cuſſiue.

The iuyce of Slowes, cold and dry in the third degree, repercuſſiue.

Little Sorrel, cold and dry in the ſecond degree, repercuſſiue.

The yellow of the Rote, cold and dry in the firſt degree, repercuſſiue.

Wormewood hot in the firſt degree, dry in the ſecond degree, abſterſiue.

Agrimony, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, abſterſiue.

Ariſtologie, hot and dry in the fourth degree, aduſtiue, and attractiue.

Alloes, a Gum, hot in the ſecond, dry in the firſt degree, conſolidatiue.

Starch, cold and dry in the firſt degree, lightly binding.

Fat or greaſe of a Swine, hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, mollifieth and ripeneth.

Anis-ſeed, hot in the third, dry in the ſecond degree, diſſol-

ueth, and correcteth windines.

Dill, hot and dry in the second degree, resolutiue.

Orpiment, of the property of Arsnicke.

Roche-allom, hot and dry in the third degree, stipticke.

Antimonium, or Stibium, cold in the first degree, dry in the second, mundifieth and purgeth with correctiues.

Amoniacum a Gum, hot in the third degree, dry in the first, mollifieth with attraction.

Atramentum, a Minerall, hot and dry in the third degree, corrosiue with stipticity.

Mallowes, dry without notable heat or cold, ceaseth and scattereth humours.

Chickweede hot and dry, conglutinatiue.

Amber, hot and dry in the second degree, comforteth the braine.

Siluer, and the drosse or filings thereof, cold and dry, conglutinatiue.

natiue.

Gold temperately hot, comfortatiue.

Bol armoniacke, cold and dry in the ſecond degree, repercuſſiue, reſtringent.

Butter, hot in the firſt degree, and more moiſt, maturatiue.

Sheapeheards purſe, cold and dry, aſtringent.

Boraſe, hot and dry, temperately conſolidatiue.

Veruaine, hot and dry, meanely conſolidatiue.

Betonie, hot and dry in the firſt degree, mundificatiue.

Cammomill, hot and dry in the firſt degree, reſol. mollif.

Corall, cold in the firſt, dry in the ſecond, reſtrictiue.

Ceruſe, cold and dry in the ſecond degree, maturatiue, and abſterſiue.

Saffron, hot in the firſt, dry in the ſecond: reſolutiue, and comfortatiue.

Sallendine, hot and dry in the

third degree, absterſiue.

Copperice tree, hot in the firſt, & dry in the beginning of ỹ fourth degree: ſtipticke, and corroſiue.

Comin, hot in the third, & dry in the ſecond degree, carminatiue.

New cheeſe, the new is conſolidatiue, but the old is contrary.

Woodbine, hot and dry, vehement reſtringent.

Our Ladies Thiſtle, hot and dry, inflatiue, and moderately percing.

Garden-Saffron, hot in the ſecond, dry in the firſt degree: maturatiue, and diſgeſtiue.

Knot-graſſe, cold in the ſecond, dry in the third, aſtringent.

The great Comfrey, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, conglutinatiue.

Daiſies, hot and dry, reſolutiue conglutinatiue.

A Minerall, conſtringent aduſtiue.

Camphire, cold and dry in the third degree, aſtringent.

Ver-

Verdegreaſe, hot and dry in the third degree, corroſiue, and ſtipticke.

A Stone, which vnquenched, is hot in the firſt, and dry in the ſecond, conſolidatiue.

True Endiue, cold and dry, aſtringent.

Eye-bright, hot and dry, it quickneth the ſight and memory.

Counterfaite Egremony, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, mundifieth and loſeth.

Fennell, the ſeed is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, reſolutiue.

Wheat, hot and moiſt temperately, maturatiue and mundificatiue.

Iron, cold and dry in the ſecond degree, conſtrictiue and conſolidatiue.

Fennegreeke, hot and dry in the firſt degree, maturatiue and mollifactiue.

Greene figs, hot and moiſt, the dry to be hot and dry, maturatiue and mollifactiue.

Mill-dust, cold and dry, conglutinatiue.

Oliue leaues, cold and dry, stipticke.

Hogs Fennell, hot in the second, dry in the third degree: mundificatiue, incarnatiue, and cicatrisatiue.

Gall, hot and dry, more or lesse, according to the creature: mundificatiue, and abstersiue.

Galls, the greene are cold in the second degree, and dry in the third, stipticke.

Cloues, hot and dry in the third degree, comfortatiue.

Gumini Arabica, cold, with a certaine dryenesse, and glewinesse.

Barley, cold and dry in the first degree, mundificatiue.

Ground Pine, hot in the second, dry in the third degree, astringent.

Amber, hot in the third, dry, meanely astringent, comfortatiue.

Linseed, hot and dry, maturatiue.

Milke

Milke temperate, whoſe mitigatiue is water, conſolidatiue.

Licoraſe temperate, with a certaine humidity, maturatiue.

Letuſe, cold and dry in the third degree, looſneth & cooleth.

Pearle, cold and dry, comfortatiue.

Iron droſſe, cold and dry, conſolidatiue.

Maſticke, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, mollificatiue.

Mellilot, hot and dry in the firſt degree, reſolutiue.

Hony, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, mundificatiue.

Myrrh, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, incarnatiue.

The leſſe Salendine, dry in the firſt degree, reſtrictiue.

Red leade, cold and dry, cicatrix.

Bramble, hot and dry, aſtringent.

Pomegranates ſowre, be cold and dry, the ſweete cold and moiſt, comforting the ſtomacke.

Mace, dry in the third degree, without manifest heate: astringent.

Mirabolanes, cold in the first degree, dry in the second: stipticks.

Cypresse nuts, hot and dry, astringent.

Nutmegs, hot and dry in the first degree, comfortatiue.

Salt-peter, subtilatiue, and mundificatiue.

The iuyce of blacke Poppey dryed, cold and dry in the fourth degree: stupifactiue, and mortificatiue.

Barley, cold in the first degree, maturatiue and absterstiue.

Rice, hot and dry in the first degree, astringent.

Olibanum, a gum, hot & dry in the second degree, consolidatiue.

Plantane, cold and dry, repercussiue and consolidatiue.

Purslen, cold in the third, moist in the second: mitigatiue.

The Poplar-tree, cold and dry, repercussiue.

Plee-

Fleewort, the ſeed is cold in the ſecond degree, and moiſt in the firſt.

Pepper, hot and dry in the fourth degree, attractiue, mundificatiue.

Fat, hot and moiſt, maturatiue, mollificatiue.

Leade, cold and dry, in the ſecond degree, reſolutiue.

Garden Poppey, cold in the fourth degree, ſtupifactiue.

Wilde Pellitory, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, mundificatiue.

Roſe flowre, cold in the firſt, dry in the ſecond, lightly binding, this is the White: the Red is more aſtringent, and leſſe cold: the Damaske is partaker of both in lighter ſubſtance.

Bramble, hot and dry, ſtipticke and conſolidatiue.

Roaſalger, hot and dry, mortificatiue.

Roſmary, hot and dry, abſterſiue, reſolutiue.

Rew,

Rew, hot and dry in the third degree: vlceratiue, aperitiue, disgestiue.

Rosin, hot and dry, mundificatiue.

Great Nightshade, cold and dry in the fourth degree: stupefactiue.

Sumach, cold in the second, dry in the third degree, stipticke.

Housleeke, cold in the third, dry in the first, repercussiue.

Spikenard, hot in the first, dry in the second, comfortatiue.

Salt, hot and dry in the second degree, absterſiue.

Sounders, cold and dry in the second degree, repercussiue.

Spodium, cold in the second, dry in the third degree, consolidatiue.

Sarcocall, hot in the second, dry in the first degree: incarnatiue.

Filings,

Filings, dry, and much consolidatiue.

Spundges, hot in the first, dry in the second degree: consumptiue and desicatiue.

Fome of the Sea, hot in the first, dry in the third degree: absterſiue.

Elder, hot in the second, dry in the first degree: resolutiue.

Seeney, hot in the second, dry in the first degre: absterſiue and aperitiue.

Siler mountaine, hot and dry in the second degree, aperitiue.

Salt armoniack, hot and dry in the fourth degree, absterſiue.

Sal gemme, another kind of Salt, hot and dry: absterſiue, mundificatiue.

Siseleos, a Seede, hot and dry in the end of the second degree, prouoketh vrine.

Frankincense, hot in the second, dry i the first degree: incarnatiue, consolidatiue.

Thucia lapis, a stone or Mine-

rall,

tall, cold in the first, dry in the second degree, quickneth the Eyesight.

Turmentill, hot and dry: absterſiue.

Three-leaued graſſe, hot and dry in the third degree, aperitiue, abſterſiue.

Wheate, hot in the fuſt degree, without manifeſt dryneſſe or moiſtneſſe: attractiue and diſgeſtiue.

Terra ſigillata, hot and dry, aſtringent.

Wine, hot and dry, or moiſt, euen according to the age thereof: maturatiue and conſolidatiue.

Vrine, hot and dry, abſterſiue, aduſtiue.

Earth-wormes, conglutinatiue, and comforting the ſinewes.

Vitriall, hot and dry in the third degree, ſtipticke and corroſiue.

The wood of the tree Balſam, hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

Suger, hot and moiſt, meanely conſolidatiue.

Ginger,

Ginger being greene, it is hot in the third degree, and moiſt in the firſt: but being dryed, it is dry in the firſt degree, it heateth the ſtomacke, and ſcattereth moiſt humours.

The end of Baniſters Breviary.

FINIS.

A 91

WORTHY TREATISE OF THE EYES.

CONTAINING

THE KNOWLEDGE AND CVRE OF ONE *HVNDRED AND* THIRTEENE DISEA-*SES INCIDENT* VNTO THEM.

The Summe of the Chapters of euery Section of this Booke, follow *in the next Page.*

¶ Imprinted at London by *Felix Kyngston*, for *Thomas Man*, dwelling in Paternoster-row, at the signe of the Talbot. 1622.

92

A

WORTHY TREATISE OF THE EYES.

CONTAINING

THE KNOWLEDGE AND CURE OF ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTEEN DISEASES INCIDENT UNTO THEM.

The Summe of the Chapters of each Section of this Booke, follow in the next Page.

2427:10

Imprinted at London by Peter Short, dwelling in Pater-noster-row, at the signe of the Tabor. 1593.

The Sum of the Chapters in euery Section of this Booke.

The first Section, intreating of the description of the Eye, containeth eight Chapters.

OF the profit, vse, and situation of the eyes. chap. 1

Of the rampyres and defences of the eyes. chap. 2

Of the coates and membranes, or parchmentlike skins of the eyes. chap. 3

Of the humors which are in the eyes. chap. 4

Of the sinewes, veines, and arteries of the eyes. chap. 5

Of

Of the muscles of the eyes. chap. 6
Of the Kernels, commonly called the Glandules of the eyes. chap. 7
Of the forme and figure of the eyes. chap. 8.

The second Section, containing such diseases as befall the whole Eye, hath eleuen Chapters.

OF the eye that falleth out of the place, which disease is called in Greeke Ecpiesmos or Propcosis, and in Latine, Prolapsus, Exirus, Expressio, Exertio: also of the great eye, or Oxe eye, in Greeke, Exopthalmia, in Latin, Oculi prominentia, of the common sort, the Goggle eye. chap. 1
Of the leane, withered, or diminished eye, called in Greeke, Atrophia opthalmou, in Latine, Immi-nutio, Profunditas, Macies oculi: also of the little eyes, commonly called

led pinking eyes, in Greeke Micropthalmos, in Latine Paruus oculus. chap. 2

Of the burſten or broken eye, called in Greeke Rexis, in Latine Ruptio. chap. 3

Of the eye which is troubled or confuſedly mixed, and ſet out of order, called in Greeke Synchiſis, in Latine Confuſio. chap. 4

Of the eye which is ſwolne and puffed vp, called in Greeke Ædema opthalmou, in Latine Inflatio oculi. chap. 5

Of the hote burning eye, or Carbuncle in the eye, called in Greeke Anthracoſis, in Latine Carbunculatio. chap. 6

Of the moyſt, running, or weeping eye, called in Greeke Rheuma opthalmou, in Latine Fluxus oculi, delachrymatio. chap. 7

Of certaine diſeaſes, which old writers haue aſſigned to the whole eye: and firſt, of ſuch as ſee beſt downeward, or things that be neere vnto them, commonly called poreblind, in Greeke Myopiaſis, Myopia,

pia, Catopsis, *in Latine* Luscio-sitas, Nuscio-sitas, Propinqua visio. *chap.* 8

Of the continuall dimnesse, diminishing, or hinderance of the sight, called in Greeke Amblyopia, *in Latine* Hepetudo, *or* Caligatio. *chap.* 9

Of those which see not in the night, which disease may be called night-blindnesse, in Greeke Nyctalopiasis, *in Latine* Nocturna, *or* Vespertina cæcitudo. *chap.* 10

Of day-blindnesse, or Cattes eyes, called in Greeke Hemeralopia, *in Latine* Nocturna visio. *ch.* 11.

The third Section, containing the diseases of the muscles of the Eye, which are by some referred to the whole Eye, hath three Chapters.

OF *the squint eye, called in Greeke* Strabismos, *in Latine* Strabositas, *or* Oculi distortio.

ſtortio. *chap.* 1

Of the ſhaking eye, or horſe eye, called in Greeke Hippos, *in Latine* Equus. *chap.* 2

Of the ſenſeleſſe eye, or palſey in the eye, called in Greeke Paralyſis opthalmou, *in Latine* Reſolutio oculi. *chap.* 3.

The fourth Seſtion, containing the diſeaſes incident to the Eye-lids, hath 21. *Chapters.*

OF the blowing or puffing vp of the eye-lid, called in Greeke Emphyſema opthalmou, *in Latine* Inflatio. *chap.* 1

Of the Tetter, Ring-worme, or ſcabs on the eye-liddes, or ſharpe fleumy bleareduneſſe, called in Greek Pſoropthalmia, *in Latine* Lippitudo pruriginoſa. *chap.* 2

Of the itching or dry Ring-worme, or red bleareduneſſe, called in Greeke Xeropthalmia, *in Latine* Arida lippitudo. *chap.* 3

Of

Of the hardneſſe of the eye, or hard bleardneſſe, called in Greeke Scleropthalmia, *in Latine* Lippitudo dura, *or* Siccitas oculi. *chap.4*

Of the falling of haire from the eye-liddes, or baldneſſe of them, called in Greeke Madaroſis, *and* Milphoſis, *in Latine* Defluuium pilorum, *or* Glabrities palpebrarum: *alſo of thickneſſe ioyned with baldneſſe on the eye-lids, called in Greeke* Ptiloſis, *in Latine* Craſſities calloſa palpebrarum. *chap.5*

Of the hardneſſe of the eye-lids, called in Greeke Scleriaſis, *in Latine* Durities palpebrarum, *and of the hard Apoſtume in them, called* Scirroſis. *chap.6*

Of the roughneſſe in the eye-lids, called in Greeke Trachoma, *in Latine* Aſpritudo: *alſo of the Figge on the eye-liddes, in Greeke* Sycoſis, *in Latine* Ficoſitas, *or* Ficoſa palpebra, *of the brawny eye-lids, in Greeke* Tyloſis, *in Latine* Calloſa palpebra. *chap.7*

Of the Hares eye, or open eye, called

called in Greeke Lagophthalmos, in Latine Leporina palpebra. chap.8
Of the inuersion, or turning inside out of the eye-lid, called in Greeke Ectropium, in Latine Inuersio. chap.9
Of the eye-lids which are tyed and ioyned together, called in Greek Agcyloſis and Agcyloblepharon, in Latine Inuiſcatio, or Detentio palpebrarum, and of the diuers kinds thereof, named Symphyſis, and Proſphyſis blepharon. chap.10
Of the ſhort or maimed eye-lids, called in Greeke Coloboma, in Latin Mutilatio, and after Celſus, Curtum. chap.11
Of a fat ſubſtance lying vnder the eye-lid, called in Greeke Hydatis, in Latine Aquula, or Palpebrarum aqueſitas, or Vefica. chap.12
Of the corruption or rottenneſſe in the eye-lids, called in Greeke Mydeſis, or Mydoſis, in Latine Putredo. chap.13
Of the wart, or barley corne on the eye-lid, commonly called a Stye,

in Greeke Crithé, *or* Posthe, *in Latine* Hordeum, *or* Hordeolum. *chap.* 14

Of the haile-stone vpon the eye-lid, called in Greeke Chalaxion, *in Latin* Grando. *chap.* 15

Of hard knots vpon the eye-lids, called in Greeke Poriasis, *in Latine* Tophus: *also of grauell, or the stone on the eye-lid, in Greeke* Lithiasis, *in Latin* Lapidescentia, *or* Lapis palpebræ. *chap.* 16

Of lice which breed in the eye-lids, which disease is called in Greek Pcheriasis, *in Latine* Pediculatio. *chap.* 17

Of haires growing on the eye-lid, which hurt the eye, called in Greeke Trichiasis, *in Latine* Oculorum à pilis offensio: *also of the diuers kinds thereof.* *chap.* 18

Of the loosenesse or weakenesse of the eye-lidde, called in Greeke Atonia tonblepharon, *in Latine* Imbecillitas palpebrarum. *chap.* 19

Of little pieces of flesh in the eye-lid, as Mulbery, called in Greeke Plada-

Pladarotes and Sarcoma, in Latine Morum. chap. 20

Of the swolne or stretched out veines, called Varix or Varices, in Greeke Cirsos: also of Atheroma, Steatoma, and Meliceris. chap. 21

The fifth Section, containing the diseases which are incident to the membranes, or parchment-like skinnes of the eye, hath thirteene Chapters.

OF the blacke, mortified, or blood-shedding eye, called in Greeke Hyposphagma, or Aimalops, in Latine Sanguinis effusio, or Sugillatio. chap. 1

Of the pursing up, or swelling of the membranes in the eyes, called in Greeke Epanastema, Oethodes, in Latine Ficus, or otherwise Hymenon epanastasis, rebelliones, or Membranarum eminentiæ & extuberantiæ. chap. 2

Of wrinkles in the membranes,

called in Greeke Rutidosis, or Rusosis, in Latine Corrugatio. chap. 3

Of the inflamation of the eye, called in Greeke Opthalmia, in Latine Inflammatio adnatæ, or Lippitudo: also of the diuers kinds thereof, which are Chemosis in Greeke, in Latine Hiatus, or Hiatulatio, Phimosis, or Præclusio, Taraxis, or Perturbatio, Epiphora, or Delachrymatio, Opthalmia sphaceliſouſa, or Inflammatio ocularis in sphacelum degenerans. chap. 4

Of the naile on the eye, commonly called the web, in Greeke Pterygion, in Latine Vngula or Angulus. chap. 5

Of certaine white spots in the membranes, named Cornea, and Coniunctiua, called in Greeke Aglia or Aiglia, in Latine Albicans cicatrix: also of a knot there arising, in Greeke Poros, or Porosis, in Latine Tophus, or Durities adantæ, or Corneæ. chap. 6

Of the blisters in the horny membrane,

brane, called in Greeke Phlyctænæ, in Latine Pustulæ, also of their diuers kinds. chap. 7

Of the vlcers in the horny membrane, called generally in Greeke Elcos, in Latine Vlcus: also of the diuers kinds of them, as mistinesse, in Greeke Achlys, in Latine Caligo, cloudines, in Greeke Nephelion, in Latine Nubecula, the round vlcer, in Greeke Argemon, in Latine Vlcus rotundum, the fiery vlcer, in Greeke Epicauma, in Latine Vlcus inustum, the pit, in Greeke Bothryon, in Latine Fossula, or Anulus, hollownesse, in Greek Coiloma, in Latine Cauitas, the filthy vlcer, in Greeke Egcauma, in Latine Vlcus sordidum. chap. 8

Of the malicious eating or consuming vlcers, called in Greeke Nomæ, in Latine Vlcera depascentia. chap. 9

Of the crabbed, or as it is commonly called Cancerous vlcer, in Greeke Elcos carcinodes, in Latin Vlcus canteratum. chap. 10

Of a scarre in the Cornea or

horny membrane, called in Greeke Onle, in Latine Cicatrix: also of the diuers kinds thereof, as the spot in the eye, commonly called Aigis, and Lencoma, in Latine Albugo, of the white shining scar, in Greeke Paralampsis, in Latine Cicatrix splendens. chap. 11

Of the eye full of matter or corruption, called in Greeke Pyosis opthalmou, in Latine Oculus purulentus: of the kinds thereof, which are a nayle or web, in Greeke Onyx, in Latine Vnguis, a putrified eye, in Greeke Hypopyon, in Latine Sanies in oculo. chap. 12

Of the falling out of the membrane called Vuea, which disease is named in Greeke Proptosis ragoides, in Latine Procidentia, also of the diuers kinds thereof: the first resembling the head of a flye, named in Greeke Myocephalon, in Latine Formicalis ruptura, or muscæ. chap. 2. resembling a Grape, in Greeke Staphiloma, in Latin Vuatio, or Vuea: the third resembling an Apple, in Greeke Melon, in Latine

tine Malum: *the fourth resembling the head of a naile, in Greeke* Clos, *in Latine* Clauus. *chap.* 13

The sixt Section, containing the diseases which are incident to the apple of the Eye, hath three Chapters.

OF *the inlarged or broad apple of the Eye, called in Greeke* Mydriasis, *or* Platycoriasis, *in Latin* Pupillę dilatatio: *also of the displaced apple of the eye, in Latine* Pupillæ è loco remotio. *chap.* 1

Of the consumption of the apple of the eye, called in Greeke Pthisis opthalmou, *in Latine* Tabes oculi. *chap.* 2

Of the webbe or Cataract, called in Greeke Hypochyma, *in Latine* Suffusio, gutta, aqua, imaginatio. *chap.* 3.

The seuenth Section, intreating of the diseases which are incident to the humors of the Eyes, hath one Chapter.

OF greene, pale, or gray eyes, *called in Greeke* Glaucoma, *or* Glaucosis, *in Latin* Glaucoma, *or* Cæsij oculi, *and by the interpreter of* Auicen, Viriditas oculi: *also of the wolues eye, or curst eye, in Greeke* Æthemoma, *in Latine* Raui oculi. *chap.* 1.

The eighth Section, containing the diseases incident to the corners of the Eye, hath fiue Chapters.

OF an apostume in the great corner of the eye, *called in Greeke* Agchylops, *in Latine* Abscessus ocularis. *chap.* 1

Of

Of the weeping Fistula, *called in Greeke* Egilops, *in Latine* Fistula lachrymalis. *chap.* 2

Of the out-growing of flesh in the great corner of the eye, called in Greek Egcanthis, *and by the interpreter of* Auicen, Additio carnis lachrymalis. *chap.* 3

Of the weeping eye, called in Greek Rhœas, *or* Rhœades opthalmou, *in Latin* Fluxus oculi. *chap.* 4

Of fretting and itching vlcers in the corners of the eyes, called in Greeke Peribrosis *and* Epinyctis, *in Latine* Angulorum erosio, *or* Pruritus lachrymalium. *chap.* 5.

The 9. Section, containing the diseases incident to the sinew of sight, which is called in Latine Neruus opticus, *or* Visualis, *hath three Chapters.*

OF *the stopping of the sinew of sight, called in Greek* Amaurosis, *in Latine* Obfuscatio, gutta

lestena: *also of the deceiued or dim eye, called in Greeke* Paroraſis, *in Latine* Hallucinatio. *chap.* 1

Of the depreſſion or weakeneſſe in the ſinew of ſight, called in Greeke Symptoſis, *in Latine* Concidentia. *chap.* 2

Of the breaking aſunder of the ſinew of ſight, called in Greeke Aporrexis, *in Latine* Abruptio, *alſo of* Paremptoſis, *or* Coincidentia. *chap.* 3.

The

The generall heads and grounds handled in this *Treatise of the Eyes*, are these.

THe first Section, comprehendeth a description of the Eye. p: 111.

2. Comprehendeth the diseases of the whole Eye. p: 137.

3. Comprehendeth the diseases of the muscles in the Eye. p: 179

4. Comprehendeth the diseases of the Eye-lids. p: 187.

5. Comprehendeth the diseases of the skinnes or membranes. p: 238.

6. Comprehendeth the diseases of the apple of the Eye. p: 288

7. Comprehendeth the diseases in the humours of the Eye. p: 309

8. Comprehendeth the diseases in the corners of the Eye. p: 315

9. Comprehendeth the diseases of the sinew of the sight. p: 333

The generall heads and grounds handled in this Treatise of the Eyes, are these.

1. The first Section; comprehendeth a description of the Eye. p. 111.
2. Comprehendeth the diseases of the whole Eye. p. 137.
3. Comprehendeth the diseases of the muscles in the Eye. p. 179
4. Comprehendeth the diseases of the Eye-lids. p. 187.
5. Comprehendeth the diseases of the skinnes or membranes. p. 238.
6. Comprehendeth the diseases of the apple of the Eye. p. 238
7. Comprehendeth the diseases in the humours of the Eye. p. 309
8. Comprehendeth the diseases in the corners of the Eye. p. 315
9. Comprehendeth the diseases of the sinew of the sight. p. 333

A TREATISE OF the diseases of the eyes, which are in number, an *hundred and thirteene*: whereunto they are *subiect*.

¶ *The first Section containing the description of the Eye.*

THE PREFACE.

FOrasmuch as amongst all the senſe, that of the eyes is moſt dere and precious vnto vs, it is needful that the Chirurgian, which taketh in hand the preſeruation of them, ſhould haue perfect and ſound knowledge, both of their temperature, and of their compoſition,

The anatomy of the eye is neceſſary.

sition, that is to say, of their whole nature. For we are carefull, and consider of euery part, to the end wee may restore it to the owne proper nature. But this knowledge of euery member cannot be generally compriſed, but onely by a full knowledge of euery part in the same. Therefore whosoeuer will know the nature of the eyes, must first of all know and vnderstand by little pieces, all the parts wherof they are made, and by the same manner all their offices and functions, to what end they serue, and of what substance or matter they are made. For the curing of diseases doth not onely consist in the knowledge of them, but also in the skil, rightly to appoint, and duly to apply the remedies which are proper to the diseased parts: all which, in respect of their diuers nature, require diuers medicines. For this cause I haue thought it very expedient to declare the nature of the eye, before I lay open the particular diseases of the same.

Gal. 3. booke of method. med.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the profit, vse, and situation of the eyes.

GOD hath created and framed the eyes with so great cunning, and set in them such marueilous excellencie and beautie, that iustly they may be iudged the most perfect worke which is in our body, whether wee consider the commodity of them, their vse in mouing, their place, their rampiers and defences, the matter whereof they are made, the beautie which is in their forme and shape, or the diuersitie of their colours. Concerning their commoditie and vse, they are giuen vnto man principally to see therewith, and to guide and direct him to the knowledge of God, by the beholding of his faire and goodly workes, whereof we can neither haue knowledge nor institution by any other sense, but by the eyes: as also to serue in the place

The excellencie of the eye.

The vse and commodity of the eyes.

of guiders, and leaders to the whole body. And by good right they haue ſuch rule and ſouereignetie amongſt all the ſenſes, and all other partes of the body, that thoſe which are depriued of ſight, either by nature, or by any other miſhap, doe thinke themſelues in great miſery. They could not haue beene placed more fitly then in the higheſt part of all the body, as it were in a moſt high tower, ſeeing they muſt ſerue as ſpies and watch-men to defend and guide all the other partes: wherunto nature hath made moſt cunningly two hollow places or troughes in the head, named of their roundneſſe, *orbitæ*.

The place of the eye.

CHAP. II.

Of the rampires and defences of the Eyes.

THe eyes are compaſſed and armed aboue and beneath, on the right hand, and on the left, and on euery part, not onely for their

their protection and defence, but alſo to make them appeare more beautifull and fairer. And indeed the noſe ſerueth as a rampire and bulwarke vnto them, purging them and the braine of ſuperfluous humours. The bones named *Ethmoides* and *Iugale*, are no leſſe commodiouſly placed for their preſeruation and maintenance. And concerning the eye-liddes wherewith they are defended and couered: they are not onely an ornament, but alſo as gates and drawing bridges, hauing their muſcles as chaines to lift them vp, and let them downe, when it ſhall be expedient, either in ſeeing, ſleeping, or waking, and to ſtay whatſoeuer might fall into them, and on their edges they haue the haires called *Cilia*, which are as little pales ſtraight and ſure, placed in a conuenient diſtance one from another, that they might mutually imbrace each other, whereby the eye ſhould bee more ſurely ſhut. Moreouer, they ſerue

The vſe of the eye-lids.

The hayres of the eye-lidds.

to direct the beames in seeing, that they may looke more straightly, and in like manner to defend them against little flies, against the dust, against little chips or shiuers, and such like things, which entring into them, might hurt them: and they doe also beautifie them, being set round about them as a little border. Not vnlike to these are the browes with their haire, which besides the ornament that the eyes receiue from them, doe serue principally to defend them against raine and sweate of the head and forehead, which descending downe, might fall vpon them: therefore were they fashioned like vnto halfe a circle or crosse, or a little vault, or appenthouse ioyntly or equally agreeing at the top of the nose, to the end that the sweat and the raine might haue his course and easie discent on both sides, without flowing or dropping into them. And lest themselues should bee any hinderance

The browes and hayres on them.

rance vnto the eyes, or enter into them, God hath created them and the hayres on the eye liddes of such a nature, that either they grow not at all, or else very little, but abide almost alwayes in the same estate which the haires of the head and beard doe not.

The hayres on the eye-lids grow little or not thing.

CHAP. III.

Of the coates and membranes or parchment-like skinnes of the Eyes.

COncerning the matter wherof the eyes are made, it farre excelleth all other parts, whether wee haue respect to the membranes or parchment-like skins, or to the humors, sinewes, veines, arteries, muscles, or to the glandulous substance, and kernels whereof they are made. Now because the humors are thinne and moist, nature hath giuen vnto them membranes or parchment skins, which might fitly keepe them in their appointed place, to the per-

The matter of the eyes most excellent.

The vse of the membranes.

forming of their office, which by the ſearching of the Anatomiſts haue beene noted to bee fiue in number. The firſt is noted in Latine *adnata, alba, adherens, coniunctiua*, in Engliſh, the white of the eye. This membrane or parchment skinne is very thinne and ſlender, ſeruing to containe the eye in his circle or collet: whoſe beginning is from Pericranium, that is, from the skinne which compaſſeth the skull, and his end is in the circle named *Iris* or the rainebow: this which is called *Iris*, is a circle in the eye, repreſenting many diuers colours, the varietie and number whereof are not to bee iudged to proceed from the humours, but from the membrane called *vnea*. For the humors in all perſons are alwayes of like colour, but the circle named *Iris* is not ſo, becauſe in ſome men it appeareth more blacke, in others more white or blue, according to the diuerſity of the colours which are in the membrane called

The firſt coat of the eye.

What *Iris* is.

Humors are like in all men.

called *vuea*. It was named *Iris*, which in Engliſh ſignifieth a Rainebow, becauſe in it doe appeare ſuch change of colours, as are ſeene in the Rainebow. The ſecond membrane or parchment skinne is named *Cornea*, that is, hornie, which is more ſtrong and hard, reſembling horne that is made thin and bright, euen ſuch whereof Lanternes are made, from the likeneſſe whereof, it ſeemeth to haue beene named *Cornea*, that is, horny. Now God hath ſo created it, that it ſhould bee a ſurer defence to all the humors of the eyes, and to helpe the light which the eyes receiue into them, thorow whoſe middeſt it ſhineth and ſendeth out the light, euen as the candle which is in the Lanterne, caſteth his light toward the horne whereof the ſame is made. This hornie membrane is not in euery part like vnto it ſelfe: for the former part of it, which we may and doe behold: wherein the apple of the eye is placed and enuironed

The ſecond coat of the eye.

The horny membrane is not in euery place of the ſame nature.

uironed with *Iris*, or the Raine-bow, that part, I say, is bright, and hath a thorough light, that so colours might haue the better passage and entertainement, but the hinder part of it is darke, and very thicke and grosse, which thing caused the Arabians to make it two membranes. We must marke and obserue that it is made of many little skinnes, and as it were thinne barks, which take their beginning from *dura mater*, which is diuided into sundry small skins. The vse and office of this membrane, is to make the eye round by compassing in all the humours of the same. The third membrane or parchment skinne is *vuea*, which is in English like to a grape, being so called, because it hath in the outward part, the resemblance of a blacke grape when it is pressed, whose beginning is from the second skinne, compassing the braine, called *pia mater*, which after it hath inclosed the sinew of sight, named *neruus opticus*,

The errour of Arabians.

Corne distincta est in 4or Laminas. Fallopp. Tom. 29. cap. 58.

The third coate.

cus, ſpreadeth abroad vnder the hornie membrane, aſcending vnto the circle *Iris*, and yet inwrappeth not the whole eye. For when it is comne thus farre, then leauing the hornie membrane, it maketh the hole for the apple of the eye, and bendeth backward to the circle and large circumference of the cryſtaline humor, vnto which it cleaueth faſt, ſtaying the wateriſh humor, that it ſhould nor couer and bury all the whole cryſtaline humor. The outward part of it is blacke, to the end it might gather and heape vp in it ſelfe, the glittering beames, and that the diuers kindes of colours might bee thereby better vnited, receiued, and conioyned. For as it is the propertie of white to ſcatter abroad, ſo is it the nature of blacke to gather together. And touching the innermoſt part of it, it is indued with many colours, that by ſeeing many colours, wee might the better iudge of them, and bee able to diſtinguiſh one from

The vſe.

Diuers colours in the eyes.

from another, when they are offered to our sight. Otherwise, if it had been died but with one colour onely, then all things which our eyes doe behold, would haue seemed to haue beene of this onely colour: euen as we see a greene or red glasse maketh all things appeare greene or red. Furthermore, this change and diuersitie of colours refresheth the wearied eyes in such sort, that before wee haue viewed and looked on a thing diligently, we stay our eyes for this purpose, that the spirits of sight may, as it were, retire themselues to this diuersitie of colours, as to a place of recreation and comfort.

Wherefore *uuea* is soft.

This membrane named *uuea*, is soft, least it might hurt the chrystaline humour, and found directly set to the said humour, that the light might haue more free entrance, and that by his darkenesse the passage of the colours might not bee stopped: it is nourished with the veines and arteries of the hornie membrane. Now that

which

which is seene on the hole or cen- The apple of the eye.
tre of the eye, like vnto a blacke pricke, is named the apple of the eye, by the which we see: and albeit it doth appeare blacke, yet is neither it nor any thing vnder it blacke, but thorowly cleare and bright. The fourth membrane is named in Greeke *amphyblestroides*, which in English signifieth a casting net, which taketh his beginning from the sinew of sight, called *nervus opticus*, whose coate is stretched foorth, and wouen like to a net of many veines and arteries, which it receiueth from the membrane *vuea*, both for his nourishment and life, and for the glassie humour wherewith it is cloathed on the hinder part. The fift is called *Arachnoides*, because The 5. coat.
it resembleth the Spiders webbe, which is in Greek, *arachne*, whose beginning (as some thinke) is fró *Pia mater*, but as others affirme, from the chrystaline humour, to wit, from the superfluous matter and excrement of the same. His

vse-

vse is to enwrappe the said humor in all the former part. *Ambrose Pare* reporteth one most excellent commodity of the same: that it serueth to the crystaline humor, as a glasse to behold, so that it is vnto it as Lead, whereby it falleth out that the diuers sorts and kinds of visible things which are sent from any part of the obiect, that is from the thing which is offered to our sight, may bee retained in the said humour by such a coniunction, and linking of each to other, as we see in a looking glasse that is made of glasse and Lead, which hath force and power to stay the outward face and image from passing thorow, but holdeth them as it were gathered on a heape in the vppermost part of it.

Ambrose Pare.

CHAP. IIII.

Of the humors which are in the eyes.

CConcerning the humours whereof the eye is made: the first

first called *aqueus*, that is, the wateriſh humor, becauſe it is not vnlike water ſettled in the formoſt part of it, betweene the hornie inembrane and that which is called *Vuea*, and ſome part of the cryſtaline humor. It hath the firſt place, that it may bridle and ſtay the raging colours which come vpon it, and that the hornie membrane ſhould not preſſe downe that humour which filleth almoſt that part of the eye. *Celſus* hath obſerued, that betweene the wateriſh and cryſtall humour, there is a place as it were emptie, being onely filled with bright ſhining ſpirit, wherein the Cataracts are ingendered, as we will ſhew in the proper place. There is a further commoditie of this humour to keepe by his moyſture the cryſtall humour, from too much drineſſe. The ſecond humor is the cryſtall, ſo tearmed, for the reſemblance it hath vnto cryſtall in whiteneſſe and ſhining, to the end it might more eaſily receiue the diuerſitie of

1. The wateriſh humor.

The vſe of the humor.

Celſus.

2. The criſtaline humor.

The place and vse.

of colours, as wee see onely white doth. His seat is in the middest betweene the wateriſh and glaſſie humor, not onely miniſtring nouriſhment and moyſture, and ſo preſerving from drineſſe, but alſo to helpe and preſerue the ſame, and to moderate and appeaſe the rage of ſpirits and colours, which might hurt it. The faſhion of it is round, which more eaſily reſiſteth outward iniuries: for this figure is hardly hurt, becauſe it hath no corners. It is true that the roundneſſe of it is ſomewhat preſſed and pinched before and behind, but ſo, that thereby it remaineth more ſure & ſtedfaſt in the place, which was hard to bee done in a round figure. Againe by this compreſſion, the colours of ſuch things as we ſee, are retained without any diſpearſing on either ſide, which they muſt of neceſſitie haue done, if the figure and ſhape had beene perfectly round. It receiueth nouriſhment from the glaſſie humor, by the helpe of the little veines and

The forme of it.

How it is nouriſhed.

and arteries, which it imparteth vnto it. And it is neceſſarily required, that the glaſſie humour ſhould make white the blood, before it paſſe to the Cryſtal humor: for if it were nouriſhed with pure blood which were not white as it is neceſſarily required: It is giuen to the eye as the firſt inſtrument of ſight, and therfore it is in it as a little cleere Cryſtall glaſſe. And albeit the other humours doe ſo ſhine, that the light may paſſe thorow them as it doth thorow water or glaſſe: notwithſtanding they haue no light of themſelues as hath the Cryſtaline humor, which could not receiue the light which it receiueth outwardly, if it were not partaker of the ſame within, and ſo partaker, that it agreed naturally with the ſame. And to prooue that it is the firſt inſtrument of ſight, thus it is plaine, that after it ſhall be taken out of the eye, and laid vpon any thing written or imprinted, it ſheweth the letter twofold greater

This humor hath light of it ſelfe.

It is the firſt inſtrument of ſight.

ter then it is in it selfe: and from this obseruation it is supposed that men learned the vse of spectacles. The third is the glassie humour, so called, because in his substance and colour, it is like cleare shining glasse when it is melted: it is hollow in the middest, to the end it might keepe the Crystaline humor, whereunto it is in place of a cushion, as the waterie humour is placed in the former part of the eye: so is this in the hinder part for this purpose, that it may represse and keepe in subiection sometimes the furious spirits which come vpon the Crystaline humor. It is nourished by meanes of the veines and arteries, which spring from the membrane, called of the forme of a casting net, *Amphiblestroides*, the greatnesse hereof is threefold, exceeding both the other membranes.

Inuention of spectacles.

3. The glassie humor.

The place of it.

How it is nourished.

The greatnesse of it.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of the ſinewes, veines, and arteries of the Eyes.

THe eyes are induced with two ſorts of nerues or ſinewes, whereof the firſt are called *optici* in Greeke, and *viſuales* in Latine, which is in Engliſh, ſinewes pertaining to ſight, whereof either eye hath one proper vnto it, which differ from other ſinewes, becauſe they are neither of ſo ſound and firme ſubſtance, but ſoft, and within full of little holes (albeit this hollowneſſe is not ſo euident in them that are dead) which are as ſmall Conduit pipes and little gutters, to carry vnto the eyes the ſpirits of ſight, which in manner of a little flame doe iſſue from the light, by whoſe helpe they receiue from the braine both life and power to ſee. But before they come to the eyes, after they are gone out from the braines, they are gathered together like as the

The number of the ſinews and vſe.

They differ from other ſinewes.

one forme of them.

the yron in a Mill, and make but one onely body and conduit, whereby the ſpirit of ſight is carried out wholly and conioyntly, which appeareth in this, that one eye being cloſed, the apple of the other doth ſo inlarge it ſelfe, that by the paſſage thereout of the whole ſpirit, we may ſee as fully and certainely with one onely as with both the eyes. This vnion was neceſſary, leſt, when one thing is offered to our ſight, wee ſhould haue beheld two, to wit, with either eye one, ſo that in looking vpon one man, wee might ſuppoſe to haue ſeene two. After this coniunction and linking together, they are diuided, and each of them paſſeth thorow the holes in the head, and is planted into either eye ſeuerally, ending their courſe in the coat or membrane called *amphibleſtroides*. The ſecond ſort of ſinewes are thoſe which ſerue to mooue the eye, whereof each eye hath one, which beginning neere vnto the aforeſaid

Wherefore we ſee as well with one eye as with both.

Sinewes which moue the eye.

ſaid ſinewes, paſſing thorow the holes in the head, are engrafted into the muſcles of the eye to cauſe them to mooue. And if we reſpect the veins, there are two in either eye, one within which is deriued from the veſſels of the braine with the membranes, and the other without, which is plainly ſtretched vnto the outward parts thereof, and ſpecially to the white of the eye, by meanes whereof are ſtirred vp oftentimes inflamations and redneſſe in the eyes. Theſe helpe to the nouriſhment of the eye, as the artery ſerueth to beſtow life on the ſame.

Veines in the eye.

CHAP. VI.

Of the muſcles of the Eyes.

AND ſeeing the eyes are giuen men to guide the body, and to diſcouer ſuch things as might outwardly hurt them, they could not conueniently haue been faſtened in one place, and ſo looke onely and continually ſtraight forward:

forward: therefore God hath giuen to either of them ſixe muſcles, partly, to hold them ſure and ſtraight in their places, and partly, to change their motions, vpward, downeward, to the right hand, to the left, inward, and round about. There are foure of theſe muſcles ſtraight, taking their beginning from the bottome of the circle, in which the eye is placed, called *orbita*, which compaſſing the ſinew of ſight, doe end in the middeſt of the eye, that is to ſay, one in the vppermoſt part, drawing it towards the noſe, another in the left ſide, drawing it vpward, the third in the loweſt part, drawing it downeward, the fourth in the right ſide, drawing it towards the eare, and when they haue accompliſhed their action, they plucke it inward. The other two turne the eye, yet not fully, but onely on the ſide, that it might looke backeward. For there is not any thing to be ſeene within, but only without the head. The firſt is very long and

The number and vſe of the muſcles.

The vſe of the foure muſcles.

and ſlender, beginning at the bottome of the circle named *orbita*, toward the great corner, ending with a thin tendon, which pearceth thorow a little membrane or skinne like vnto a ring, which is made faſt neere vnto the moyſt kernell, from which, in weeping, teares proceed, called commonly *glandula lachrymalis*, by the which when it hath paſſed as it were by a pulley, it maketh a ſtraight corner going forward, vntill it be imparted in the vppermoſt part of the eye. His office is to turne it toward the noſe. The ſixt beginneth in the loweſt part of the circle *orbita*, being very ſlender, it aſcendeth toward the little corner, and imbracing the whole eye with a ſmall Tendon, endeth neere vnto the inſertion, or implanting of the fift. His office is to turne the eye towards the eare.

The vſe of the two muſcles.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the kernels commonly called the glandules of the Eyes.

The number and vse of the kernels.

THere are beſides the fatte in the eyes, three kernels, called in Latine *Glandule*, one within the circle, another vnderneath it, and the third aboue, which all ſerue to keepe the eye moyſt and wet, as ſhall be expedient, becauſe of their continuall moouing and hot nature, withholding alſo the humours, leſt in too great abundance they flow vpon them and hurt them. From theſe kernels iſſue out teares, either by ſtraightneſſe and compreſſion when wee are ſorrowfull, or by rubbing the eyes, as thoſe gallant Dames vſe to make themſelues weepe, when they would obtaine their deſire at the hands of their louers, either by enlarging, as thoſe which ſhed teares for ioy, either through weakeneſſe, as they which weepe at their death, becauſe their

Many cauſes of teares.

ſtrength

ſtrength is quite decayed, either from the aboundance of any humour, as it falleth out in them which are drunke: either by ſharpeneſſe in the humour, which wee may perceiue by ſmoake, or the pilling of an Onion. Concerning the third kernell, it is placed in the great corner of the eye, neere to the noſe, vpon the little bone in the circle *orbita*, in which place there is an hole which entreth into the eyes on each ſide, to ſtay the courſe of the excrements comming from the braine, from running into the eyes, as wee may ſee it come to paſſe in ſuch as hauing the ſaid kernell changed or conſumed, doe weepe continually, as ſhall bee declared in the proper place, when wee ſpeake of the diſeaſe called *Fiſtula lachrymalis*, that is, a continuall watering of the eyes.

756

CHAP. VIII.

Of the forme and figure of the Eyes.

ALl the forenamed parts ioyntly together, doe make and frame the eyes in the fashion of a Pyramis, that is, of a sharpe steeple, whose point turneth inward to the bottome of the circle called *orbita*. But if we consider euery part thereof separated from the muscles, wee shall finde them to bee in forme and shape round, which is commonly called sphæricall, which is the most excellent and perfectest shape of all others, both in regard of the easie and swift motion of it to the right hand, or to the left, vpward or downeward, and in respect it most easily resisteth all outward and forraigne iniuries.

Pyramis.

Sphære.

¶ The

¶ *The second Section, containing such diseases as befall the whole Eye.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Eye that falleth out of the place, which disease is called in Greeke ecpiesmos, *or* proptosis, *and in Latine* prolapsus, exitus, expressio, exertio.

Also of the Oxe Eye, or great Eye, which is in Greeke named exopthalmia, *in Latine* oculi prominentia, *of the common sort goggle Eye.*

EXopthalmia, is a standing out, a lifting vp, and as it were, a casting foorth of the eye from the hollownesse and circle wherein it is set and placed, as a precious stone within his collet. This affection or disposition is sometimes meerely naturall, as wee may see in such as haue great eyes, and to them it is not needfull to apply any thing. Definition.

But if the eye doe thruſt out more and more, vntill it depart wholly out of the natural place, then commeth *ecpieſmos*. In ſome it ſtandeth ſo farre foorth, that it cannot be couered with the eye-lids, and is in ſuch ſort remoued out of the circle, that it hangeth without the bone *ethmoides*.

Ecpieſmos.

This diſeaſe commeth either of outward cauſes, as from falling from an high place, by a great ſtroke on the head, or about the eye with a ball or ſtone: it may grow alſo from ſtrangling or choaking, as appeareth in them which vſe wraſtling, whereunto wee referre the great violent ſtrainings which women ſuffer in hard trauels, and the ſtretching which they abide, that haue the diſeaſe called *teneſmus*. It is incident to them which are troubled with grieuous vomiting, ſtraightneſſe of breath, and vſe blowing in great hornes. The inward cauſes amongſt others are great inflamation and flowings, common

Outward cauſes of it.

Inward cauſes.

ly called fluxes, which fall vpon the eye, and then this standing out of the eye, becauſe of the inflamation, is called by *Celſus*, *proptoſis*. It may be called alſo by an Apoſteme, being in the ſubſtance of the braine, or in the skins and coates which couer the ſame, and from too much fulneſſe and windineſſe, which is heaped together and ingendred in the eye, as it commeth to paſſe in the child which dieth and putrifieth in the mothers wombe: and to theſe may bee added the looſing, and ouermuch mollifying of the muſcles and membranes, which moue and turne the eye. According to theſe cauſes there are diuers ſignes whereby the diſeaſe is knowne. For when the eye falleth out through the aboundance of humors, it is greater and groſſer then if it fell out by ſtrangling and choaking, by ſtraining or blowing (if there bee none other fulneſſe of humors) albeit there is in both great ſtretching out of it: but

Proptoſis.

Signes.

but if it arise from the softnesse and tendernesse of the muscles, and membranes, it is not so puffed vp and swelled, yea scarcely can any stretching be perceiued.

Cure in generall.

Touching the generall cure, blood-letting is most necessary, and in that place specially where the paine and inflamation appeareth: and in like manner apply the cupping glasses, with scarrifying vpon the shoulders and necke; and if it seeme needfull because of the great aboundance of humors, you may vse purging, & cut off somewhat in the dyet of the patient.

Cure in particular.

But concerning particular remedies, as the causes are diuers, so must the medicines be diuers. For if the stroke be round, or the eye in the thrusting out doe hang, then first of all, let him with his hand put it into the place againe, pressing it downe gently with his hand, and when it is either wholly or in part thus put againe into the place, he must lay on it little stupes made of fine linnen cloathes, or

such

ſuch like, wetting them in Roſe water, Plantin water, and the white of an egge, or rather make your medicine of an egge, oyle of Roſes and wine, as *Aetius* appointeth, or ſome ſuch like. *Aetius.*

All theſe medicines muſt be applied warme, and changed oftentimes, leſt they heate too much, and ſo cauſe ſuppuration, that is, bring it to ripe matter. After theſe remedies, let the eye be eaſily kept into the place, with a ſoft Roller, named of *Hippocrates, opthalmos.* *Hippocrates roller.* After this order you ſhall doe, if the like accident proceede from ſtrangling, choaking, ſtrayning, or vomiting, for the child which is dead or putrified in the mothers wombe, when it is drawne forth: and if it ſeeme conuenient, vſe things to mollifie and ſoften the muſcles and membranes which may keepe it in his place, then apply a fomentation with a binding decoction, made of the pill of the Pomegranate, Shepherds-purſe, Endiue, Poppey, thereby to make *Auicen. 3. book fen. 3. tract. 3. c. 36.*

the part strong, and vpon it lay a Cataplasme of Beane flower, Roses, Frankincense, and the white of an Egge. And where the eye seemeth full of vapours, and slimy humors without any inflamation, there must you vse a fomentation and fume to make them thinne, before you doe vndertake the restoring of it into the place, to the end you may waste and disperse such humours as hinder the restoring of it. But if the eye fall out through the greatnesse of the inflamation, you must take that away, and delay the paine. And for this purpose *Celsus* commendeth this *Collyrium*, that is the eye-salue of *Nilem*, R. *Nardi Indici*, iuyce of Poppey, *ana* ℥.i. Gum, ℥.i. Saffron, ℥.ij. leaues of fresh Roses, ℥.4. and seethe them in raine water, or tart wine. Now following this patterne, you may appoint this prescription. R. of Spikenard ℥.i. leaues of roses fresh P.i. the Pomegranate pill ℥.ii. & seethe them in raine water,

Celsus his Collyrium. 6. cap. 6.

ter, ℥. iiij. then dissolue therein of the iuyce of blacke Poppey ℈. i. Saffron ℈. ℔. make your *Collyrium*. In it you shall wet linnen cloathes, folded together, commonly called stupes to be laid vpon the eye. They may vse also this Cataplasme. R. of the leaues of Poppey and Henbane, *ana*, m, i. Sorrel leaues and Plantin, *ana*, m, i. ℔. red Roses, m, i. seethe them in water with dried Raysins, put thereto ℥. ii. of Mirrh, and the yoke of one egge, make it a cataplasme, and apply it to the eye. In this case those medicines will be necessarie, which wee shall set downe in the disease called *opthalmia*, which is the inflamation of the eyes. But if neither by all these remedies, nor rolling, the eye can be restored into the place, but it still remaineth ready to fall out, and seemeth to hang, then it is to bee supposed that the sight is lost, and that the eye is in danger to become dry and withered (because nourishment is wanting,

A Cataplasme.

which should keepe the parts in their naturall moisture) or else to come to suppuration. And it is expedient there to open the part towards the temples of the head where suppuration appeareth, to the end that the filthie slimie matter being auoided, the inflamation and griefe may cease: notwithstanding, let the coats thereof remaine safe, and put them againe into the place, to eschew heereby the deformitie which might be in the face, vsing afterward such medicines as may asswage paine: such is the white of an egge beaten with Rose water and Plantaine. And in what place through drinesse and withering the eye shall be dead, lest it cause further infection by putrefaction, that which standeth foorth, is to be cut away. He which shall doe this, shall binde thereof as much as is corrupt, filthie, and hanging out, as neere vnto it as it is possible, then must hee cut away so much as hangeth ouer the ligature.

Celsus his counsell.

or

or binding, applying in the meane time such medicines as may appease paine, and stay inflamation. Notwithstanding *Aëtius* would haue it stayed till it come vnto suppuration. Now which is the best way to cut it after it is bound, wee will declare in the chapter where wee shall speake of *staphyloma*. *Aëtius.*

CHAP. II.

Of the leane, withered, or diminished eye, which is called in Greek atrophia opthalmou, *in Latin* imminutio, profunditas, macies oculi: *Also of the little eyes, commonly called pinking eyes, and in Greeke* Micropthalmos, *in Latine* paruus oculus.

Atrophia opthalmou is an affection of the eye, when all the parts of it are leaner and slenderer than they ought, and the whole eye smaller and lesser then naturally it should be, whereupon there appeareth an hollow deepe- Definition.

nesse,

neſſe, it being ſunke downe within the circle, and the ſight being darkened & dimmed in ſuch ſort, that the things which they looke vpon, do ſeeme much greater then they are. This affection differeth from *Pthiſis*, that is the conſumption of the eye, becauſe therein is onely a diminiſhing of the apple of the eye, and not of the whole eye.

Difference of *Atrophia* and *Pthiſis*.

Cauſes.

The inward cauſes are the flowing vnto it of ſharpe and thin humors, continuall teares, ſharpe feuers, ſadneſſe, old ache, great ache in the head: the outward, a great ſtroke, troubleſome cares, watching.

Micropthalmos.

Micropthalmos, that is, the pinking eye, is, when any one hath from his birth ſo little eyes, that they ſeeme ſcarcely opened, albeit they are not ſunke downe within the circle, more than they ſhould bee; whereunto it is not expedient to apply any medicine, ſith nature cannot bee amended.

Cure.

But to ſpeake of curing the leane eye, in regard of generall remedies, exerciſe is heere

firſt

first of all necessarie, then rubbing of the head and face, and washing of it, and closing the eye-lids, to rubbe the eye gently with the fingers. The Patient must vse to eate good nourishing meate, and drinke wine if it be pleasant. Hee must not meddle with his houshold affaires, but command them to bee kept from his eares. Concerning particular remedies, such are most commended which bee gentle, and asswage paine, as fomentations of warme water with a spunge, to vse common milke warme, or womans milke, dropping it into the eye, to auoide all sharpe biting medicines which may prouoke weeping. Notwithstanding P. *Aegineta* vsed this R. *ammo* ℥ i. *crocomag.* ℥ 4. *croci* ℥ ij. *erug* ℥ j. stamping them in water, and so framing them fitly for his purpose. But it hath beene well obserued, that hee did not this to procure teares, neither to drie, as such remedies would doe, but rather as it were by tinkling

Contrarietie of opinions. P. *Aegineta.*

and

TPI
148.

and pricking of it a little, to bring and draw thither the humors and spirits, and more plentiful nourishment: which thing is also vsually done in other leane parts, when they rubbe, and apply sharpe medicines vnto them, pricking also and beating them, to the end they may draw to them more store of spirits and blood. Neuertheless *Celsus* reiecteth the aforesaid medicines which cause teares.

CHAP. III.

Of the burſten and broken eye, called in Greeke texis, *in Latine* ruptio.

Diuers vses of this word *texis*.

Rexis is taken generally for the separation or dissolution of any fleshly part without a wound: notwithstanding *Galen* placeth it amongst the particular affections of the eyes, affirming it to bee a cut or wound made by a stroke, or any other cause in the bottome of the eye, which sodainly diuiding asunder the mem-

Definition by *Galen*.

branes

branes or parchmentlike skinne, the humours which gouerne the sence of sight are powred out, and scattered abroad. The causes are roundstrokes vpon the eye, a fall from an high place, a violent motion, stretching, and enlarging of the membranes, which being broken, are not able to containe the humours in their naturall place, whereupon it commeth to passe, that all the eye bursteth, and the humours flow out. It cannot bee cured, considering the humours are issued foorth, and the membranes remaine dry, albeit that some will constantly auouch, the aforesaid humours may be engendred againe. For proofe of their speech they bring the triall which hath beene made on a Pigeons eyes, whereof they crushed forth the humours, which neuertheless in fifteene dayes they haue found, recouered, and restored, and the eyes as plaine and sound as before, which I am able to testifie that I haue seene, but it is not, nor hath not

Definition by *Galen.*

Causes.

Cure.

The humours lost may be restored in a Pigeon.

A strange history in Galen.

not beene prooued true in any man. Indeed *Galen* reporteth a historie not ordinary, but rather incredible, of a yong boy, which being pricked directly vpon the apple of the eye, the wateriſh humour iſſued foorth ſodainely, by meanes whereof the apple of the eye remained much leſſe, and the horny membrane ſtood foorth with wrinkles; notwithſtanding all this, he was healed, hauing perfect ſight, afterwards the humour being againe engendred, which had before flowed out and periſhed. Which thing might befall to the wateriſh humour, becauſe it is nothing elſe but an excrement of the nouriſhment, which is in the Chriſtaline, and not any part of ſeede, as the glaſſie and aforenamed Chriſtaline are, whoſe decay in this reſpect is deſperate and vnrecouerable. For my part I haue ſeene much of the wateriſh humour iſſue foorth, when the needle hath beene plucked forth, which was thruſt in, to take away the

Wateriſh humor is an excrement.

Wateriſh humor may be reſtored.

the cataracts, and afterward in short time the eye hath beene as full, great, and faire, as at the beginning: which yet could not be, if all the humors were lost. Therefore the Chirurgian shall be contented with asswaging the paine, which he may accomplish, partly by generall remedies, as blood-letting, cuppings on the shoulders, to preuent inflamation and flowing of humours, partly by particular remedies, and before all others, with this eye-salue of most singular vertue, and easie to bee prouided, which is the blood of a Pigeon hot, wherein dipping a linnen cloth, lay it on the eye, and the rest of the cure is so to bee ordred as the accidents shall require.

Cure.

An excellent easie medicine.

CHAP. IIII.

Of the Eye which is troubled or confusedly mixed, and set out of order, called in Greeke, Synchisis, *and in Latine,* Inflatio oculi.

Definition.

Synchisis is a breaking or cutting of the eye, comming by a stroke,

stroke, or of it selfe, in the innermost membranes, with a dispersing or ouerturning of the humours, and alteration of the apple of the eye, which in the beginning standeth foorth largely, but in the end is made lesse then nature affoordeth it: the humours of the eye in like manner, possesse not their naturall place, neither keepe their appointed order, but are carried hither and thither, and mingled together (as we say) hand ouer head. This maladie ariseth after a great stroke, or inflamation of the membrane, named *Vuea*, because some part in it is broken.

Causes.

Who are most easily cured.

Those are more easily cured, which haue the apple of the eye onely made broader, retaining still his colour and figure, then such as haue it rent, and as it were cut asunder.

Cure.

The cure must be in this order: If the intermeddling and confusion of humours came by a stroke, first let the corrupt blood bee quickly taken away, then fill vp the eye with the blood of a Turtle

Turtle or Pigeon very hot; and vpon it lay a Stupe (as it is commonly named) of linnen cloth, or wooll wetted in the white of an egge and oyle of Roſes beaten together, continuing the vſe of it, by the ſpace of two dayes, or more if neede require it. On the third day you muſt vſe a fomentation, dropping into the eye warme milke, or womans milke, and afterward apply this medicine, made of the yokes of egges hard roſted, mingled with hony, and a little ſaffron to cleanſe the part. In the reſt of your cure, you ſhall haue in readineſſe proper medicines for ſuch accidents as may happen.

CHAP. V.

Of the Eye which is ſwolne, and puffed vp, called in Greeke oedema opthalmou, *in Latin* inflatio oculi.

Edema is taken in ancient writers, for all kindes of tumors or ſwelling: but heere we vſe

The diuers ſignifications of *Oedema*.

vse it particularly according to *Galen*, for a blowing or puffing vp of the eye, when it is lifted vp on high, loseth his naturall colour, and is hardly moued, the white part being higher lifted vp then the blacke: or as *Aetius* would haue it, when the eye (without any manifest cause) becommeth puffed vp, swolne, and discoloured, through the flowing vnto it, of sharpe thinne humors which stirre vp itching. Others say, that swelling of the eye which is termed *oedema*, is taken onely for the tumour which outwardly ariseth in the eye-lid. This affect happeneth many times to men; the itching beginneth at the corner of the eye, not vnlike to that, when one is stinged with a Bee or Gnatte. This disease is more incident and common in Summer, then other times of the yeere. The causes are the flowing to it of sharpe watersh humors, or vapours rising from the intrails, and ascending on high, which afterward

Definition by *Galen*.

Aetius.

Old age subiect most to *oedema*.

Causes.

ward fall downe vpon the eye, and chiefely vpon the white of it, called *coniunctiua*, which being not so solid and hard, as the hornie membrane, doth sooner sucke in, and as it were, drinke vp the aforesaid vapours and humours, which causeth it to bee raised aboue the hornie membrane. In curing of this maladie, wee must looke to that cause which went before, that it may be turned away by frications, or rubbings on the necke, backe, and armes, by cupping vpon the shoulders, by good diet, by auoiding all meates which send vp vapours, and principally strong wines. In particular you must vse fomentations, which doe partly resolue, partly comfort, applying them with a Spunge, as *Aetius* ordaineth. Take of flowers of Camomill and Melilot an. p. i. red Roses, p. ij. Sage and Betonie *ana* p. i. of Fene-greeke, Anise, Fenell, Line seedes *ana* ℥ iij. seethe them in equall portions of

Cure.

Aetius medicine.

of tart wine and Spring water, apply it with a spunge. In like sort you may lay to the eye, this eye-salue. Take of the mucilage of Linseede & Fene-greeke, drawne with water of Eye-bright ℥. ij. Fenell water, & Rose water an. ℥ i. wherein dissolue of mirrh and Aloes an ℥ ß. tutia prepared ℥ i. and with this make your salue.

A necessary caution.

The *coniunctiua* or white of the eye is sometimes so swolne, that it goeth forth of the eye-lids, and is redde and shining, which some being ignorant of, would haue cut it. Therefore you must take heed thereunto, sith by little and little, the aforenamed remedies will bring it to the owne proper nature, as I haue seene it accomplished contrary to some mens opinions. But if this thing bee not speedily atchieued, then the Chirurgian must put it gently and easily into the place, with the point of a round prop, which some haue beene constrained to doe, the white of the eye standing

ding and ſtretching beyond the eye-liddes.

CHAP. VI.

Of the hot burning Eye, or Carbuncle in the Eye, called in Greeke anthracoſis opthalmou, *in Latine*, carbunculatio.

Definition. ANthracoſis in a generall ſenſe, is a hard, cruſtie, fretting vlcer, with flowing of humors, and ſwelling, ariſing in any part of the body, but ſpecially in the eyes, about the beginning of peſtilent Feuers, hurting not only the eye, but alſo the eye-lids. It happeneth ſometimes through great inflamation, or rather by melancholike blood, boiling and remaining in that place. *Aetius* giueth theſe ſignes to know it, that there ariſeth a little tumour like vnto a Barley corne, red in the beginning, in ſuch manner, that the ſicke party thinketh his eye doth burne, albeit the tumor is not much ſwolne: for becauſe of the

Cauſes.

Signes ſet downe by *Aetius*.

the great heat, it openeth it selfe and bursteth out, and that which runneth out of it, albeit it bee sharpe and biting, causeth the top of the carbuncle to bee dry and crusty. It infecteth the parts adioyning, wherupon ensueth great inflamation in the eye, in the next parts, and in the kernels commonly called *glandules*, which are vnder the eare. Sometime it maketh great rents and vlcerations in the eye, yea the haires fall away, and the eye-lids are bare. In the generall cure, both of that which is in the eye, and the other on the eye-lids, it is expedient that the patient eate little meat, bee let blood, and vse glisters: for applying medicines to the place affected, if the Carbuncle bee on the eye-lids, *Aetius* commendeth a medicine made of Coriander, and Night-shade, beaten together with dried Rayfins, and laid to the Carbuncle. If the Carbuncle grow broader, apply a fomentation to the eye, of Rose and Vine leaues.

Infection of parts adioyning.

Cure.

Aetius.

leaues. It ſhall not bee amiſſe if you ſtay the ſaid Carbuncle, with laying on it *oleum vitrioli*, in little quantity, and ſoftly touching it. But if the Carbuncle begin in the eye, the moſt excellent courſe is, to waſh and cleanſe the eye with milke, and to ſeethe together in water, honey, and Beane Flower, or white flower, which you apply like a Cataplaſme, and ſometime bruiſe to powder the root of the Flower-deluce, and lay on it. Againſt the great inflamation, the mucilage of flea-ſeede, quince-ſeede, made with Roſe-water, is wonderfully commended, and in place of Roſe-water, you may take Plantin-water, or milke. If the diſeaſe creepe farther, Lentiles ſodden with honey are ſingular, and where it ſhall continue, Oliue leaues, or the pill of the Pomegranate ſodden in wine, then dried, and afterward mingled together with honey, are moſt excellent. Now when you ſee that the maladie goeth not forward,

Oleum vitrioli.

Argiuta.

and that his crusts are ready to fall away, they shall vse this medicine, made of the yolke of an egge hard rosted, and beaten with a little honey and Saffron, vsing it till it bee fully healed; or rather oile of egges, mingled with a little Venice Turpentine, and a little oyle of Saint Iohns Wort; or else some common cleansing medicine.

CHAP. VII.

Of the moist, running, or weeping Eye, called in Greeke, Reuma opthalmou, *in Latine*, Fluxus oculi, delacrymatio.

Definition. *Reuma opthalmou*, is a flowing of thinne humors, which in such sort, against the will, fall downe into the eyes, that there cannot be any meanes found to stay them. It commeth to some by nature, as wee haue seene some from their childhood neuer hauing drie, but alwayes moist eyes with-

with a thinne pearsing humour, which alwayes was painefull to them. And it will soone stirre vp an inflamation, and bleardnesse, in many tormenting them all their life, without admitting any cure. Those also which haue great and grosse heads, are subiect to it, and scarcely doth any medicine at any time profit them. It may also arise from some outward causes, as from a Feuer, from some medicine, or sharpe thing which hath beene put into the eye, or falne into it, from great weakenesse either in the faculties which retaineth, or that which digesteth the nourishment in the eye, by the vnskilfulnesse of the Chirurgian, which in curing the disease of the eye called *vngula*, did cut away more of the flesh in the corner of the eye then hee ought, whereof wee will speake in the proper place, for a full discharge of all the head, touching this part. Concerning the cure, the Chirurgian must haue recourse to former me- Causes.

dicines ſet downe in the beginning, which are moſt eaſie and gentle, which are either generall or ſpeciall. The generall are, his manner of diet, which muſt be of ſuch things as haue thicke iuyce, ſith the humour is thinne and ſharpe, his purgations; as bloodletting, frictions downeward, applying the ruptories or ſet on: and this to be done with the aduice of a learned Phiſicion. For the particular cure, if this affect was cauſed through the vſe of any ſharpe medicine, or by any other thing, falling and faſtened in the eye, let him abſtaine from the aforeſaid remedies, vntill he hath taken out that which ſo vexeth and moleſteth the eye, otherwiſe the patient ſhall neuer be at reſt and quietnes: which being done, he may vſe the medicines there ſet downe. If it proceed from a continuall courſe of humors, there ſhall be particularly applied, aſtringent, and binding plaiſters vpon the head, hauing ſhaued off the haire, and

Cure

Caution in curing.

vpon

vpon the forehead and temples, as R. *emplaſt. contra rupt. & vnguent. de bol. ana.* ℥ i. ℔ melt them together, and make a plaiſter for your vſe, or R. *vnguent. de ſiccat. rub. & comitiſſ. an.* ℥ ij. Maſtich. ℥ ℔ mingle them for your vſe. And vpon the eye, you ſhall lay plaiſters which are comfortable, and ſomewhat binding, that thereby the eye may be ſtrengthened, and armed againſt the flowing of humors. *Aetius* doth much commend this eye-ſalue, which procureth no great paine nor heat. R. *aris vſt.* ℥ iij. *cadmiæ* ℥ iij. *opii, myrrh ana.* ℥ iiij. *acaciæ, gum arab. ana.* ℥ vij. ℔ put them into water: of theſe or the like you may make a ſalue, and when you will vſe it, put it into the eye, and let him ſhut his eye a little while, and ſo keepe it in, whereby it cannot bring much paine, as the Authour himſelfe affirmeth. And when all the former remedies will not preuaile, the moſt ſingular meane to cure, is the cutting of the veines

Aetius.

and arteries of the head and temples, which draweth out the humour, if it flow inward, and cutteth off the courſe of it, if it be outward. For the better perfecting of this worke, let the diſeaſed partie be ſet on a bed, or in a chaire, or binde his necke with a Towell put about it, writhing both ends together, that being ſtraight, it may preſſe his necke: let him hold in his breath a ſhort time, that thereby the veines and arteries may ſwell, and appeare more plainly: For by this meanes, the blood and ſpirits will riſe vp, and fill the veines and arteries. Then with your Launcet open whether you will, making no greater an iſſue, then you doe in common blood-letting, letting runne foorth ſo much blood, as ſhall be expedient, which, that it may come foorth more ſpeedily, make ſtraighter ſometimes your Towell: when hee hath bled ſufficiently, the Roller or Towell ſhall bee taken from his necke, and

Inciſion in the veines and arteries.

The compreſſion of the necke cauſeth the blood to riſe vp.

and put on the orifice, or mouth of the veine or arterie, a little burnt linnen cloth, or scraped lint, lay vpon that a plaister agglutinatiue, that is, which hath vertue to knit and ioyne together, vpon that, lay a thicke enfolded linnen cloth, to the end that the band or roller may, with greater ease, keepe fast the veine or arterie. Some vse onely a little drie linnen cloth wrapped together, as they doe in the blood-letting of the arme. The old Phisicions haue left in their writings, that we must feare the arterie, lest the blood will not bee stayed: but I haue alwayes stayed it by this binding, without causing more paine to the sicke partie. Oftentimes, the onely opening of a veine or arterie, and the auoiding of blood in them, sufficeth not to heale, and helpe this maladie, because they are filled againe with new matter, which floweth as before: therefore the counsell of the ancient writers, is to cut the

How the blood may be stayed.

The opinion of the olde Phisicions.

Arteries cut aſunder.

veſſel aſunder, that by this meanes you may breake the courſe, and ſtop the way to the humours, and then it ſhall not bee vnfit or vnprofitable to ſeare it, or rather to binde it aboue, and below, as it is vſed to be done in the veines, called, *varices*, which ſhall be a debarring of the whole paſſage of the humours. But when this is done, I counſaile you to *apply your ſearing yron, to the arme of the ſicke partie, thereby to make an iſſue to this matter, which might perhaps fall vpon ſome other part, namely, the Lungs.*

Diuerting of the humor.

CHAP. VIII.

Of certaine diſeaſes, which the olde writers haue aſſigned to the whole Eye: and firſt, of ſuch as ſee beſt downeward, or things that bee neere them, commonly called pore blind, in Greeke, miopiaſis, miopia, catopſis, *in Latin,* luſcioſitas, miſcioſitas, propinqua viſio.

Definition.

MYopiaſis, myopia, *catopſis* is when one cannot ſee one thing,

thing, but such as bee very neere and euen, offered vnto his eyes with great difficultie, pearcing those which are farre off. They which haue this default, are constrained when they reade, to looke very nigh, imagining oftentimes that they behold little bodies, like to flies, or motes which flie in the aire, as wee see it happeneth to those which haue looked very long on their bookes; or haue viewed any thing diligently. This affection, although it bee in some from *their birth, yet it proceedeth also from the small quantitie of the spirits of sight, and weakenesse of the same.* Notwithstanding *Aristotle* imputeth the cause, to the great quantitie, by marking little children, to bee most subiect vnto it, by reason of the moysture of their braines: in like manner, those which haue blacke eyes, are more moist, as on the contrary, the like is seene in old men, because of their drinesse: they which haue blue or gray, or skie-

Causes

In his booke *de generat. animalium.*

coloured eyes, are ſubiect to the diſeaſe *glaucoma*, which hath the ſame cauſe from drineſſe, that the membrane *vuea* hath from moyſture, if wee may ſo compare one with another. The reaſon wherefore ſome ſee better neere, then farre off, as ſaith the ſame Philoſopher, proceedeth from the ſituation of the eye. For ſuch as haue them ſtanding foorth, cannot ſee farre, and contrariwiſe, they which haue them ſunke into their circles, doe more eaſily diſcerne things preſent before them, becauſe the ſpirit cannot bee ſo eaſily ſcattered, when the eye is ſettled deepely, as when it ſtandeth out. Concerning the cure, albeit the olde Phiſicions appoint none, accounting it incurable, ſith it ariſeth from the want of ſpirits; or is naturally incident vnto men, yet ſith it proceedeth from the fulneſſe of moyſture, mine aduice is, to vſe cuppings vpon the ſhoulders and necke, to purge him with ſuch medicines

Wherefore ſome ſee neerer, ſome farther.

Cure.

dicines as draw from the braine, to drie the head, with bags and coyfes made to this purpoſe, to apply a ſeton, or rather a ruptorie, either vpon the hinder part of the head, or vpon the armes. And touching other medicines, which are to be applyed to the place affected, you ſhall haue recourſe to the chapter following, intreating of the dimneſſe, or diminiſhing of the ſight, and appointing ſuch remedies, as will ſtrengthen and repaire the decayed and diſpearſed ſpirits, which are in very ſmall quantitie.

CHAP. IX.

Of the continuall dimneſſe, diminiſhing, or hinderance of the ſight, called in Greeke, amblyopia, *in Latine,* hebitudo, *or* caligatio.

Amblyopia, is a continuall dimneſſe and hinderance of the ſight, without any appearance of any thing in the eye: notwithſtanding. Definition.

standing the sight is darkened, and yet no hurt to be perceiued in the membranes, neither appeareth the apple of the eye, made lesser or greater, or hauing any other disorder. This disease happeneth either when the spirits are grosse, or the membranes are thicke and straight, or the humours of the eye are not onely grosse, but also slimie. It proceedeth from some long tedious disease, and trouble, because the spirits are wasted: it may come also by age. For olde folke, besides the thickenesse of the membranes, and humors, haue the spirits of sight much weakened, and in fine diminished and lost. In the generall cure of dimnesse, which is caused through the grosseneſse of membranes, spirits and humors, you must deale as it is vsed in the beginning of the cataracts: and touching particular medicines, to bee applied in any kinde of the perishing of the sight, this *collirium* is exceedingly commended to haue restored

Causes.

Cure.

(as

(as one writeth) ſight to him that had beene blind by the ſpace of nine yeeres. R. *ſucci apij, fœnic.* Holerius. *verbaſc. chamedr. pimpinell. gariophil, ſaluiæ, chelidon. rutæ. centinod. morſus gall. farinæ, volat. ana.* ℥i. *piperis craſſo modo triti, nucis moſchatæ, ligni aloes ana.* ℥ij. let them all ſteepe in the vrine of a ſound child, and a pinte of Malmſey one houre, then ſeethe them a little while, afterward ſtraine them forth, and put the water into a glaſſe, ſtopping it very cloſe: put ſome of this water into his eyes when he goeth to ſleepe. In like manner, put Strawberies into wine which is ſweete, and boile them together a ſhort time, and of this take euery morning, and of the ſame make a drinke which you may vſe with your meat. Others eſteeme this water as miraculous. They burie Vipers in doung, whereof are ingendred wormes, which they diſtill, and put this water into the eyes. The diſtilling of white Honny & Roſe flowers

Strawberie wine.

An excellent water.

Leonellus Fauent. flowers is most singular. *Leonellus Fauentinus* saith, he healed such a disease, by dropping into the eye the iuyce of the Selandine, and that he tried this remedy, to take off water which runneth thorow a veine of white earth, after you cut the earth, a pint, & put into it the quantity of a nut of amber beaten to grosse powder, let it stand eight daies in the Sun, afterward put thereof into the eye. Beside the aforenamed causes, *Auicen* saith, the decaying of sight may bee procured many times by great light or whiteneſſe, as when one doth a long time looke vpon the Sunne, or vpon snow, and specially if one come forth of a darke place: so that hee cannot see but such things as are neere, and those hardly: euen as they which looke vpon any colour, suppose they behold some white thing aboue them: hee nameth this affection, *alumar*, that is, in Latin, *albedo vincens*, in English, too much whiteneſſe. *Galen* maketh mention.

3. booke sen. 3 tract 4. chap. 24.

Auicen.

Galen.

tion hereof in his tenth booke *of the vse of the parts.* This thing befalleth them which are ſhut vp in a darke place, as in dungeons of priſons, and come out ſodainly into the light. And ſome are of this opinion, that the *Chriſtalline* humor is ſo weake, and ſo hurt, that it is turned vpſide downe, as if it were out of the place, by the meeting and encountring with this great light, naming this diſeaſe in Greeke, *acataſtatia chriſtalloidous.* Sauanarola.

In curing of it the patient, muſt vſually behold greene and blue colours, & be kept in a place neither ouerlight, nor ouerdarke. Cure.

Auicen praiſeth fumes made with wine powred vpon a bricke, or rather a decoction made with hearbs, hauing vertue to diſſolue, as Hiſſope, Melilot, Camomill, Sage, Roſemary, and ſuch like: whereof may bee made alſo little fomentations: as R. of the leaues of Sage, Maioram, Hiſſope, *ana.* m. ℈ Betony, Eyebright an. m. i. of leaues of Camomill, Melilot,

Melilot, Roses, *ana*. p. ℈ of Anyseeds and Fenell *ana*. ℥ ℈ seethe them in wine and water, equally to bee vsed with a spunge, and make this your *collirium*, R. of water of Selandine and Eyebright *ana*. ℥ i. water of Hissope ℥ ℈ in which dissolue Myrrh ℥ ℈ Beniamin, Stirac. Calamitæ, *ana*. ℈ ij. when you haue vsed your fomentation, apply this eye-salue to the part.

CHAP. X.

Of those which see not in the night, which disease may be called Night blindnesse, in Greeke it is called Nictalopiasis, *in Latin*, Nocturna, *or* Vespertina Cæcitudo.

Definition. *Nictalopiasis* is, when one seeth nothing in the night, albeit he see most clearely in the day, and in such sort, that as the day passeth, so his sight faileth. This affect groweth from the weakenesse of the head, and grosse-

groſſeneſſe of the ſpirits of ſight, as alſo from the humours and coates of the eyes, and principally of that *cornea* or horny coate, which are broken and ſtuffed with a thicke ſlimy iuice: or as *Actuarius* affirmeth, it commeth from the impuritie and plenty of humours, which being enlightned by the brightneſſe of the cleare ayre, is able to miniſter ſight, but being obſcured and made groſſe by the ſhadow and darkeneſſe of the night, it troubleth and ouerthroweth the whole actiō of ſight. To this place may be referred that diſorderly affectiō, which is called by ſome, *acies ſolaris*, or *ſolana viſio*, that is, when one cannot diſcerne any thing, but by the Sunne-beames. In curing hereof, theſe generall things are to bee obſerued, bloud-letting in the arme, and corner of the eyes, and purging according to the Phiſicions aduice: This done, mooue neeſing; by putting things fit for that purpoſe into

Cauſes.

3. Booke chap. 7. method.

Acies ſolaris, or *ſolana viſio*.

Cure.

into the nose. Some commend the vse of *Selandine*, and eyebright water in drinke. Concerning locall medicines, *Auicen* auoucheth this experiment, to take the thinne moysture comming of a goates liuer, layd on burning coales, putting thereto a little salt and long pepper. *Aetius* extolleth the liuer of a Bucke-goate rosted with salt, and eaten, and to put the thinne humour, issuing from it into the Eyes, or rather whilest it is in rosting, to receiue into the eyes the fume arising from it. The gall of a Vulture or any other rauenous bird, mingled with a little iuice of a Pigge and hony, is much praised, as also the iuice of Chickweede, or Fenell dropped into the eye. Also to receiue the vapour of Rue, Fenell, Eyebright, Selandine, Ligni Aloes, Saffron, sodden together in wine or water, or else to still them with honny, and put the water into the eyes.

Auicen.

Aetius.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of day-blindneſſe, or Cats eyes, called in Greeke, Hemeralopia, *in Latin,* Nocturna viſio.

HEmeralopia is, when one ſeeth better in the night, then in the day, but if the moone ſhine, he cannot ſee: which thing proceedeth either from the thinneſſe and ſmall quantity of the ſpirits of the ſight, which are diſperſed by the light of the Sunne, as on the contrary, they are made ſtrong, thicke and gathered on an heape by darkeneſſe: or rather becauſe the membranes of the eye are ouer-ſlender, whereby the ſpirits can not bee retayned, but breathe forth, and pierce thorow them. Wee may bring to this place the diſeaſe, named of the Latins, *tenebroſa affectio*, which is, when one with great paine beholdeth the light, though it bee but very little. Concerning

Definitio.

Cauſes.

Tenebroſa affectio.

Cure. ning the cure, there muſt bee regard had, that the ſicke party vſe good Diet, which may procure ſtore of blood, and thicke groſſe ſpirits, if want and thinneſſe did firſt bring this diſeaſe: but if it proceeded from the weakenes & ſlenderneſſe of the membranes, let the eye be cõforted & ſtrẽgthned with medicines agreeable thereunto, and which may moreouer make thicke the ſpirits, as R. *gallar. balauſt., ana.* ℥ i. *foliorum plantag. betonicæ*, an. m. ℌ ſeethe them in ℥.iij. of ſharpe wine, in which diſſolue *acatiæ gum. trag. aloes*, an ℥ ℈ make your *collirium* another R. *roſar. rub. fruct. oxiacan. tapſi barbati centinod. ana.* p. ℌ ſeethe them in water, vntill it come to ℥iiij. put into it *ſarcocol* diſſolued in a womans milke which giueth ſuck ℈ ℌ *tutiæ præparat. aceruſſæ lotæ, antimonij loti, ana.* ℈ i. or a *collirium* made of halfe a dramme of *olei vitrioli*, diſſolued in Plantine and Roſe water is ſingular.

The

¶ *The third Section, contayning the diſeaſes of the muſcles of the eyes, which are by ſome referred to the whole eye.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Squint eye, called in Greeke Strabiſmus, *in Latin*, Strabositas, *or* oculi diſtortio.

Strabiſmus is a wreſting or writhing, which draweth the ſight vnequally: or a conuulſion and pulling of the muſcles which mooue the eye, or when ſome muſcles of the eye are looſed, and the contrary to them ſhortened, in ſuch ſort, that it is drawne either vpward, or downeward, to the right ſide, or to the left. For ſometime in the ſame part are contrary muſcles, equall in number and greatneſſe, and ſtrength, ſo that if ſome of them be ſubiect to a palſey, a conuulſion falleth vpon Definition. Obſeruation

To whom this disease is incident.

vpon the contrary. Olde folke many times by drawing backe of the muscles, being very drie or moist, are subiect to this disease, or the like affection, as they also which haue beene vexed with any great disease of the head, as the falling sickneſſe, giddineſſe or any other. I haue seene it proceed in some, of hauing too much company with women, the exceſſe whereof doth maruelously scatter the spirits. But commonly it is a maladie most incident vnto children presently after their birth, through the negligence of the Nurce, who setteth the cradle, in which the Infant lieth, on the side of the light, & not directly contrary vnto it, which maketh the children looking to the light, to turne the eye on the side to it; and thus by continuance they are accustomed to turne their eye awry, when the muscles haue attained to a habite, because one sort of them doth so obey and follow the contrary, which draw

Causes.

Children most subiect to it.

draw them, that these doe grow longer, the others shorter. For the cure, if the disease come of fulnesse, softnesse, palsey, in some muscles, it shalbe necessary to purge the braine, and to drie it, wherein the fore-running cause of this disease was contained, to which purpose also let him chew things in his mouth, & put other into his nose, vse good diet, and strengthen the part as much as may bee with drying and resoluing fomentations. But if on the contrary, it is engendred by too much want, and emptinesse of the blood and spirits, the sicke party must bee nourished very well, and vse to drinke Asses milke. The particular remedies must be fomentations which are moist, and the blood of a Turtle or Pigeon dropped into the eye. *Paulus Aegineta* appointed a maske for such as had this disease, to the ende they might looke alwaies straight, which is most fit for yong childrē. Cure: 3. booke.

The

Ambrose Pare his paynes cõmend.

The portrayture with the description is in *Ambrose Pare* his Booke, which without knowledge of the same set downe in the old writers, hath very wittily and cunningly inuented the sayd maske and instrument, as hee hath done many other, through the long obseruation which hee had in viewing many diseases. Moreouer the Nurse shall draw her hand ouer the childes eyes oftentimes to repaire the sight. And following the counsaile of the old writers, there shall be some red thing hanged and fastened vpon the Temples, or on the contrary eare to the wresting of the eye, that the childe may to that turne the eye, and so amend the deformed sight. In like maner the Cradle shall be set with the contrary side to the light.

Auicen. Aeginet. Actuar. Oribas.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the ſhaking Eye, or horſe eye, called in Greeke Hippos, *in Latin* Equus.

HIppos, is an affection of the eye, comming at the firſt framing, and from the birth of the party, wherein the eyes cannot abide in one place, but are alwaies ſhaking, and continually trembling in ſuch maner, that you may behold the eye going hither and thither without any reſt. This affection (as *Galen* ſayth) commeth by the default of the muſcle which maketh faſt the eye, compaſſing the loweſt part of the ſinew of ſight, yet the latter Anatomiſtes haue not found this muſcle in men, neither haue I obſerued it, albeit in Oxen it is moſt euident. Therefore I iudge the cauſe of this trembling to come, not from the weakeneſſe of one, but rather of all the muſcles. The ſame Authour com-

Definition.

Definition. med.

Latter Anatomiſts diſſent from *Galen*.

In prognost. Hip. com. 2. sect. 21.

Gorræus

compareth it to the naturall grinding or gnashing of the teeth, which is in vs from our Natiuitie: whereupon *Gorræus* accompteth it not a disease, sith no Phisicion hath set downe any cure for it.

Neuertheleſſe, in labouring to redresse this fault, I would vse the instrument called a Maske, as wee haue spoken in the former Chapiter, to the end, that hee which were infected therewith, might not see but by that little hole, whereby the eye should bee compelled to stay in that place in looking, which might cause it to remaine afterward stedfast in the same place. Some thinke it best to binde or roll the eyes for a short time, and againe to vnroll them, which may bee profitable in this affection, as also in the squint eye.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Senseleſſe Eye, or Palſie in the eye, called in Greeke, paralyſis opthalmou, in Latin, reſolutio oculi.

PAralyſis is taken for want of ſenſe and motion in the whole body, or in any part, as wee ſee in the eye, when it can neither bee mooued to the right ſide, nor to the left, vp, nor downe, becauſe the muſcles are benummed; and if any ſharpe remedie bee layd to, it cannot feele the ſame. The cauſes are the flowing of the humours, and eſpecially of fleume, which fall vpon the ſecond paire of ſinewes comming from the braine, which ſpread forth their branches into the muſcles of the eye. If the whole eye bee looſed, it is hardly cured, eſpecially in old folke: if it be natural, it is vtterly incurable. And where there is hope, you muſt doe as followeth: The ſicke muſt

Definition.

Cauſes.

Prediction.

Cure.

eſchew ſtrong wines, vaporous and groſſe meates, vſing ſuch onely, which are eaſily digeſted, and make the humors thin: if the partie be of a good complexion, hee ſhall be let blood in the Arme; then being prepared with cliſters, he ſhall be purged, afterward let him vſe to chew certaine proper remedies in his mouth, and haue others put into his noſe to draw downe the matter, and vſe vomite faſting, yet without great conſtraint, and alſo hauing bound the eye before, leſt it might ſtart foorth through the vehement vomiting. There ſhall be applied vnto it, cupping glaſſes on the ſhoulders, with ſcarrification, and ſet blood-ſuckers on the temples. His head being ſhaued, make an embrocation of *Oxirodinum*, wherein a little *Caſtoreum* is melted. In the particular cure the eye ſhall be bathed with ſuch herbes as are good for the ſinewes, hauing vertue partly to comfort, partly to make thin, and

let

let a plaister or cataplasme be layd vpon it, made of the same hearbs, putting to it a little *Castoreum*, carefully prouiding that it goe not into the eye. Then the water of Fenell, Annis-seedes, Cynamon, Eye-bright, mingled together, and dropped into the eye in small quantity, are singular: so is the blood of a Turtle or Pigeon. A tried remedie.

¶ *The fourth Section, containing the Diseases, which are incident to the Eye-liddes.*

CHAP. I.

Of the blowing or puffing vp of the Eye-lidde, called in Greeke, Emphisema opthalmou, *in Latin,* inflatio.

Emphisema is taken generally for an heape of windy spirits, which are gathered in the empty places Diuers acceptions of this word.

of any part, as appeareth in *Galen*. But it is heere particularly vsed for a puffing vp of the vppermost eye-lidde when it is lifted vp, losing his naturall colour with heauinesse and hard mouing, and in the end becommeth pale and wanne: and sometimes the white doth in part stand higher then the blacke. There is also a loose swelling without it, round about which being pressed downe with the fingers, is sodainely stayed, but presently is filled vp againe. And herein it differeth from the tumor called *Oedema*, because it being pressed with the finger, the marke and signe thereof remaineth afterward, and it proceedeth also from a stroke which compassed the eye-lidde, which thing is not so to be seene in this windy swelling of it. This disease groweth from some thin humor or vapour, which ariseth in it by weakenesse of heat, which is not able to alter the blood to the likenesse of the part,

Def.

Actius.

How it differeth from *oedema*.

Causes.

part, whereupon either winde or thicke ſpirits are engendred, which cannot bee diſperſed, nor digeſted, as we may ſee it happen to ſuch as are ſicke of Feuers, or which watch much and ſleepe little, or which haue an ill conſtitution of body, or which are entring into a dropſie. In curing of it, you ſhall vſe medicines neceſſary for the whole bodie, and particularly ſhall bee applied fomentations, partly ſtrengthening, partly reſoluing. *Paulus* doth much commend a fomentation of Wine and Water, Lentils and Roſes ſodden together, or this, R. *roſ. rub.* P j. *Flor. athos.* P ℈. *Camomil. melilot. hyſſop. abſinthij, pulegij, origani ana.* m. ℈. Seethe them in equall portions of Wine and Water, and applie it with a Spunge. Afterward you may lay vpon it *Vigoes* plaiſter, *ſine merc. or de baccis lauri, de meliloto.* I haue tried *vnguentum deſiccatiuum rub. ad comitiſſ.* mingled together to diſſolue

Cure.

3. Booke chap. 22.

Vigoes plaſter.

Experiment.

Aetius.

such tumors. *Ætius* praiseth a Cataplasme made of Lentils sodden with a little hony. Now of this ill affect, followeth oftentimes heauinesse of the Eye-lids, called by *Auicen, grauitas palpebræ*, when the thinner part is dissolued, or rather when there is weakenesse in the part, or when it dryeth or consumeth. In curing of this, there must bee vsed contrary medicines to the former, whose vertue shall be to make moist and soft: as fomentations of Mallowes, Holihock, Pellitory of the wall, Branck vrsine, Muscelage of Fenegreeke and Lineseed: of these also may bee framed Cataplasms. *Emplastrum de mucaginibus*, and that of Vigo aforenamed, haue singular vertue and force to mollifie and dissolue.

Grauitas palpebræ. 3 Booke fen. 3. tract. 3. chap. 5. Cure.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Tettar, Ringworme, or Scabbes on the Eye-liddes, or sharpe fleumy blearednesse, called in Greeke, Psoropthalmia, *in Latin,* Lippitudo pruriginosa.

Psoropthalmia is, when the Eye-liddes are red, and salt-biting teares issue from them, the corners of the eyes hauing vlceration and rednesse, with much itching. This proceedeth from salt sharpe fleume, flowing down to the eye, stirring vp this itching and fretting. To cure it, you must change the course of the humour by blood-letting, cupping, rubbing on the shoulders, abstayning from all salt slimy meates. In particular, you must vse fomentations *ex posca lenticulæ decocto, & rosarum*, afterwards apply *collirium Philoxeni:* which is named of *Aetius, acharistον*, because the Patient is not able sufficiently to re-

Definition.

Cause.

Cure.

Collyrium Philoxeni.

quite it: it is this: R. *cadmiæ* ℥.ij. *chalcitidis crudæ* ℥.i. *aloes, obol.* ij. *æruginis obol.* ij. *piperis gran.* x. *florum roſarum* ℥.iij. beate them together and vſe them. My counſel is to put to them *vng. pomat.* to bring them to ſuch a fit, and commodious forme for your vſe, as is *vnguentum de tutia*, and then to put ſome of it into the corners of the eyes. For the itching, after you haue applied your fomentations, vſe this *collyrium*. Take Roſe water and Plantine water. *ana.* ℥.ij. in which boile with a ſoft fire *aloes hepatice* ℥.ß. of white coporas ℈.ij. of ſugar Candie ℥.j. this eye-ſalue conſumeth and drieth the ſharpe fleume and giueth ſtrength to the eye.

Medicines againſt itching.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the itching or dry Rringworme, or bleardneſſe of the Eyes, called in Greeke, Xeropthalmia, *in Latin,* Arida lippitudo.

Xeropthalmia, is a dry bleardneſſe, wherein the eyes are neither puffed vp, nor ſend foorth teares, but are onely redde and heauy with paine, and in the night the eye-liddes ſticke faſt, & are as it were glewed together with thicke flcume: which diſeaſe is of the longer continuance, ſith the matter is tough and heauy. Definition. *Celſus* in his 6 booke, 6 chap.

In curing hereof, bathes are moſt meete, and good diet, and particularly ſuch medicines as prouoke teares, to the end to draw the moyſture to the eyes, whereunto ſerueth the playſter of *Aetius*, named *acharistor*. This remedy is greatly praiſed of *Celſus*: to take Cure.

take bread dipped in wine and
Celsus. apply it to the eye. For if there be any humour, it draweth it foorth, and beateth back the flowing of other humours vnto it. Now whereas they which haue this infirmity, are grieuously vexed in the mornings, not being able to open their eyes, because their eye-liddes are so fast glewed, they must at night, when they goe to bedde, anoynt them with *vnguentum de tutia*, which will hinder the eye-liddes from sticking together.

CHAP. IV.

Of the hardnesse of the Eye, or hard blearednesse, called in Greeke, Scleropthalmia, *in Latin,* Lippitudo dura, *or* siccitas oculi.

Def. *Sclerophthalmia* is, when the eye-liddes are more hard then accustomably they vse to bee, and

and alſo the eye, more ſlow in moouing, more red, more painefull, eſpecially when one awaketh, the eye-liddes can hardly be opened, yet no moyſture iſſueth from them, and in the corners of the eyes, ſticketh ſome flegme, dryed and folded together: and when wee would turne the eye-lidde, wee cannot doe it eaſily, becauſe of the great hardneſſe, neither can wee ſhut it without paine, except wee take the aduantage. This affect happeneth by the flowing of a groſſe humour, or after a great inflamation of the eye, when the ſlimie humour is dryed, either of it ſelfe, or by the heate, or it befalleth, through the default of the Chirurgian, who hath applyed ouer drying medicines. In curing heereof, the ſame remedies are very conuenient, which are before appointed for the drie bleardneſſe, ſith they onely differ in greatneſſe, the one and the other being drie. *Auicen* extolleth greatly

Cauſes.

Cure.

3 Book. 3. tract. 3. ch 5.

greatly these remedies, to apply a Fomentation vnto the eye, with spunges wette in warme water, and after, to put vpon the eye the white of an Egge, with oyle of Roses. And where the humour is thicke and very salt, hee vseth the mucilage of Fene-greeke drawne in milke, and such remedies, as are of power and vertue to scatter and mollifie such an humour. For my part, I haue oftentimes tryed *vnguentum rosatum Mesue*, anointing the eyes with it, both within and without, especially at night when hee would take his rest.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of the falling of haire from the Eye-liddes, or baldneſſe of them, called in Greeke, Madaroſis, *and* Milphoſis, *in Latine,* Defluuium pilorum, *or* Glabrities palpebrarum, *alſo of thickneſſe ioyned with baldneſſe in the Eye-lids, called in Greeke,* Ptiloſis, *in Latine,* Craſities calloſa palpebrarum.

Madaroſis, is only taken for the falling of haire from the eye-liddes, by a flowing of ſharpe humours: and where the haires doe ſimply fall away, and the vtmoſt part and bankes as it were of the eye-lids, are red, like vnto leade, the affection is called *milphoſis*, or *miltoſis*. The cauſe according to *Auicen*, is groſſe ſalt matter, which maketh the eye-lids red, bringing vlceratiõ to the parts where the haires take roote, the eye thereby being ſometime impaired and corrupted. But if the edges

Definition.

Milphoſis: Cauſes.

edges and bankes thereof grow thicke and hard, in ſuch manner, that the haire cannot there bee faſtened, and pierce thorow the diſeaſe, is named *ptiloſis*, ioyntly mixed and compounded of *madaroſis* and *xeropthalmia*. The cauſe, as *Auicen* recordeth, is not onely in regard of the matter (as when vermine & wormes are ingendred, or rather when the humour is ſalt) but alſo in reſpect of the place, as when it is hard and thicke, which hindereth the paſſage of the vapours, wherof haire is engendred, ſo that they cannot come to the edges of the eye-lids.

Cure. In the cure, you ſhall haue regard to make ſweete this humour, ſo ſharpe, and ſo biting: and if any vermine be there, they ſhall be either taken away, or deſtroyed by medicines applied for that purpoſe. This being done, lay to it ſuch remedies, as haue force and

Auicen. vertue to make haire grow. *Auicen* aduanceth Mice-dung, beaten to powder, as alſo *al-coole cum*

melle.

melle. Where the eye-liddes are thicke, he vseth this Cataplasme, of Endiue, oile of Roses, & white of an Egge, commending moreouer the vse of bathes in the morning.

CHAP. VI.

Of the hardnesse of the Eye-liddes, called in Greeke, Scleriasis, *in Latine,* Durities palpebrarum, *and of the hard Apostume in them, called* Scirrosis.

Scleriasis, is an hard tumour on the eye-lidde, with redneſſe, and paine, which cannot, without much difficultie, bee wholly taken away, being of longer continuance then an inflamation, and when it groweth harder, and the redneſſe of it changeth into blueneſſe, it is named *scirropthalmia*. Theſe fall out vpon ſome great inflamation which hath gone before. In the Cure, eſpecially the hardneſſe being outward, you muſt ſhut the eye, and rub it a long

Definition.

Causes.

Cure.

long time with your finger, and then vse a mollifying Fomentation, as R. of Mallowes, Holihocke, Pellitory of the wall, Violets an. M.i. Lineseede ℥ ß make thereof two bags, which seethe in water. After this shall be applied a mollifying plaister, as *de mucaginibus*, and *diachylum irentum*, amongst other, *Vigoes* plaister, *sine Mercurio*, is singular. You may put also into the eye, Colliria of mucilage of Lineseed, and Quinces, and a little womans milke.

CHAP. VII.

Of the roughnesse of the Eye-liddes, called in Greeke, Trachoma, *in Latine*, Aspritudo: *Also of the Figge in the Eye-liddes, in Greeke*, Sicosis, *in Latine*, Ficositas, *or* Ficosa Palpebra, *& of the brawnie Eye-liddes, called in Greek*, Tilosis, *in Latin*, Callosa palpebra.

Definition. TRachoma, is an inequalitie and roughnesse of both the eye-

eye-liddes in their inward part, with an hard ruggednesse, as if the seedes of millet were in them. If the maladie grow farther, and there appeare clefts and rents, and little parts standing forth, not vnlike figges, it is called *ficosis*. *Sicosis.* And when the disease is waxen olde and hardened, the eye-lidde becommeth as hard as brawne, which is called *tilosis*. *Tilosis.* This ill affection commeth many times, by the long vse of eye-salues, or *Causes.* by a sharpe humour flowing vnto them, and sometimes without any euident cause. In curing of *Cure.* it, after generall things accomplished, the vse of this *collirium* is wonderfully commended by *Aetius*: *Aetius.* R. *testæ sepiæ*, ℥. viij. *puniciis* ℥. viij. *rubricæ sinopiæ*, *ammoniaci thimiamatis* an. ℥. x. *gummi* ℥. viij. put them into water, wherewith make an ointment for the eyes, and presently vpon the anointing with a spunge, dipped in colde water, wash the eye-liddes: or R. *cadmiæ* ℥. xvj. *æris*

vsti

vsti ℥ iiij. *seminis hioſciami* ℥ j. *opii* ℥ ij. *mirrh. fructus erice, acacie ana.* ℥ iiij. *gummi.* ℥ viij. bruiſe them all drie, and put to them womans milke, and then beate them againe into womans milke: lay them to the eye, but firſt looke you haue vſed a Fomentation or R. *chalcitidis vſte* ℥ iij. *croci* ℥ viij. *melle* ix. bruiſe them with water, and then drie them, put afterward hony vnto them and vſe them.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Hares Eye, or open Eye, called in Greeke, Lagopthalmos, *in Latine,* Leporina palpebra.

Definition. *Lagopthalmos*, is when the higher eye-lidde is ſo drawne backe, that in ſhutting the eye, the whole is not, nor cannot bee couered wholly, and in ſleepe it is open, as we ſee Hares doe ſleepe.

Three kinds thereof. There are three kindes thereof, according to *Anicen:* the firſt is, when

when the eye-lidde being drawne backe, couereth not the white of the eye, which commeth, either from the first frame of it, or by inciſion, made in the aforeſaid eye-lidde, and this is called *leporinus*, that is, the Hares-eye. The ſecond kinde is, when one part of the white is not couered, and thereupon ariſeth *abbreuiatio*, that is, ſhortneſſe, which hath the ſame cauſes with the former. The third is, when the higher eye-lidde toucheth not, nor couereth the lower, which proceedeth either of ſome kernell, or out-growing of fleſh, or by a conuulſion of the ſame eye-lidde. Beſide the afore-named cauſes, this diſeaſe may come, ſometime by the cloſing vp, or as it is commonly called, cicatrizing of a wound or vlcer, and that, either where the vlcer doth it of it ſelfe, as in a carbuncle, or after the eye-lid is very much cut, and ſo ouer-much looſed, or becauſe it hath beene lifted vp by cutting, or hath beene cauterized Cauſes.

or

or seared vnaduisedly. Concerning the Cure, if the eye-lid bee too short, it is vnpossible to recouer it by any kind of cure or operation: If it want but a little, it may bee amended and restored in this manner: when you haue felt the sicke partie fitly, you must cut the skin a little vnder the browes, in maner of a crosse, whose points and corners are turned downe, with this consideration, that if this default haue arisen from the rash incision and sewing of the [illegible]-lid, you then make your incision vpon the scarre, or where it is drawne backe. The deepenesse of the incision must enter to the gristle, yet not touch it: For if it be cut, the eye-lid falleth down, and afterward cannot be lifted vp. You shall make separation of the edges in the incision, with scraped lint, to the ende that the eye-lidde may fall downe, and returne equally to his former shape and greatnesse, as also to stay the diuided skin from reioyning, causing a little

Cure.

The manuall operation.

little flesh to grow, and fill vp that place, that afterward the eye may bee easily and conueniently opened. Concerning locall medicines, there may not bee any vsed which are drying, but onely loosing, made of grosse vnctuous things, as a fomentation of mollifying and loosing hearbes. *Vnguentum basilicum*, made of waxe, rosine, black pitch, and the sewet of an Oxe is much commended, as the mucilages of quince, fenegreeke, and lineseede. Locall medicines.

CHAP. IX.

Of the inuersion, or turning inside out of the Eye, called in Greeke, Ectropium, *in Latine,* Inuersio.

Ectropium is, when the lower eye-lidde turneth the inside out, and draweth so much backe, that it couereth not the white of the eye, nor is ioyned to the other eye-lid which is aboue. This affection is not naturall, but Definition.

Causes. but hath growne from too much looſing medicines, or from ſuperfluous fleſh, which hath growne in the inner part of it: or rather, as *Aetius* ſaith, when the fleſh in the corner of the eye, is increaſed and ouergrowne: or by cutting away too much of the skinne in a palſey, labouring by that meanes to make it ſhorter: in like manner, burning, cicatrizing, or cutting in the outward part of the eye-lidde, may bring this fault, and old-age alſo may procure it. Cure. The cure muſt be diuers, as the cauſes are diuers, requiring rather the hand of the Chirurgian then medicines. If then it proceede from the ouer-growing of fleſh, and the ſame bee little and tender, it may bee abated and conſumed with medicines, properly affected to take away fleſh: if it be olde and dry, it ſhall be cut away. The operation ſhall be in this order. Take a needle, with threed in it, and put it thorow the loweſt part of the fleſh, which groweth

groweth out, then with the same thread lift it vp, and the eye-lidde with it, and with the point of a penknife, cut it by little and little, or with a crooked *vause*, you may cut it all at once if you can, but take heede lest you take any part of the eye-lid away. If the eye-lid recouer his naturall fashion, and returning inward, doe couer the eye, we will be content therewith, vsing onely medicines, somewhat astringent, to close vp that which is cut away, and to preuent paine and inflamation: but if it fall backe, and returne to the former disorder, then must two ouerthwart incisions be made gently, in the innermost part of the eye-lidde, which shall begin in the middest and lower part of it, being drawne both ouerthwartly, one to the great corner, the other to the lesse, nigh vnto the eye-lid, and hauing gathered both together, there will bee taken away a little peece, like vnto the great letter of the Grecians named Δ,

Another way of incision.

being notwithstanding carefull to auoide cutting of the skinne in such manner: Let the point of it be to the lower part and bottome of the eye, and the larger open part arise and ascend towards the eye-lid. Now if this default haue proceeded from incision, burning, fearing, cicatrizing in the eye-lid, which hath not been well and cunningly performed, then must incision be made of the skin, in the outward part, not farre from the eye-lidde, which beginning at one corner of the eye, shall end at the other, in forme of a crosse, making separations of the edges, with lint put betweene them, lest they should ioyne againe. But if it proceede from old age, or of too much loosing, all that which is loose, must bee outwardly seared, either with a fine instrument, which kind is called *Cauterium actuale*, or with a medicine, which is called *Cauterium potentiale*, with great care that you touch not the eye.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of the Eye-liddes which are tyed, and ioyned together, called in Greek, Agcyloſis, *and* Agchyloblepharon, *in Latine*, Inuiſcatio, *or* detentio palpebrarum: *and of the diuers kinds therof, named,* Symphiſis *and* Prophiſis blepharon.

AGchiloblepharon is, when the eye-lids take hold each of other, and ioyne together, ſo that the eye cannot be opened: And it ſo falleth out ſometime in this maladie, that the eye-lid is knitted to the white of the eye, commonly called *coniunctiua*, and ſometime with *cornea*, or the hornie membrane, and this diſeaſe is called *Simphiſis*, or *prophiſis blepharon*. It is ſo, that from the birth and conformation of the part, the eye-lids are ioyned together, as it is alſo ſometime ſeene in the hole of the eare, yard, matrice, fundament, mouth, or when an

Definition.

Cauſes.

vlcer hath beene negligently, and ignorantly cured, either in the eye-liddes or membranes, *coniunctiua* or *cornea*, because in healing of the vlcer, the parts which ought to haue beene separated, haue been glewed together. Concerning this cure, if the eye-lids are equally ioyned, they must bee separated, which I would haue cunningly done, with the point of a little slender launcet, and after the incision, to put betweene both parts, little clothes dipped in some eye-salue, which may keepe open the wound, vntill both parts bee healed: but when the eye-lidde is linked, and fastened to the white of the eye, or horny membrane, the eye-lidde must bee with great dexteritie and discretion parted from the eye, cutting rather (if so it must be) the eye-lidde than the eye: which being done, vse such medicines as will asswage paine, to eschew inflamation, flowing of humors, and paine issuing from them, and by little and

Cure.

Obstruction

little

little afterwards to apply medicines, which may heale, and take away the roughneſſe which the inciſion hath left, ſtirring it daily, nor only to put the medicine vpon it, but alſo to keepe it from ioyning together againe, giuing in charge to the patient, to lift it vp many times with his fingers. *Celſus* faith hee neuer ſaw any cured: and to his opinion agreeth *Meſua*, albeit hee had aſſayed many things, becauſe the eye-lid is vnſeparable from the eye. *Celſus.* *Meſua.*

CHAP. XI.

Of the ſhort or maymed Eye-liddes, called in Greeke, Coloboma, *in Latine,* mutilatio, *and after* Celſus, curium.

Coloboma, is heere vſed for any defect and want, either in the lippes, eares, noſtrels, or eye-liddes, when by nature (as it oftentimes falleth out) theſe parts are clouen, in ſuch manner, Definition.

as if there had beene some whole piece taken away, and they left maimed. The cause of this default, is either naturall, through the feebleneſſe of that facultie and vertue, which faſhioned the body in the wombe, or from want and inſufficiencie of matter, whereof thoſe parts were framed, or from ſome other accident, as rottenneſſe, a carbuncle, or gangrene, which haue eaten and waſted the part, or by a ſtroke, which hath cut away, or made a diuiſion in the part. As touching the cure, it is vnpoſſible to reſtore that want which is in the ſubſtance: that muſt be natures worke, not the Chirurgions hand. But the deformitie of the part ſo maymed, may be repaired and recouered if it bee but little: if it bee great, it receiueth no cure, but hee which dealeth with it, ſhall make it more ouglie and ill-faüoured then it was before the cure. The way to amend this fault, when the eye-lidde is ſome-what lame and

Cauſes.

Cure.

Prediction.

and maymed, is that which is vſed in the diſeaſe called Hare-lips: you muſt cunningly with a launcet or crooked *Vanſe*, take off the skinne from the outward and inward parts, which are to bee ioyned, and then make faſt together the edges of both parts: but if they cannot conueniently touch each other, beſide this pulling away of the skinne, there muſt be made two croſſe inciſions on both ſides, as wee haue before ſaide in the Hares eye, which ſhall bee turned from the wound, cutting onely the vppermoſt part of the skinne. When this is done, there ſhall bee a needle thruſt thorow both the lips and edges without touching the griſtle, and the thread ſhall bee made faſt on each ſide, as in the Hares-lippes, which *Ambroſe Pare* hath largely ſet foorth, plainely laying open the portraiture and faſhion of that whole worke.

Celſus in hi 7. booke.

Ambroſe Pare.

CHAP. XII.

Of a fat ſubſtance, lying vnder the Eye-lidde, called in Greeke, Hydatis, *in Latine,* aquula, *or,* palpebrarum aquoſitas, *or* veſica.

Definition. *Hydatis*, is a growing out of fat in the higher eye-lid, betweene the skinne and the griſtle. In ſome, and ſpecially in little children which are very moiſt, this fat groweth more and more, and cauſeth many grieuous accidents ouerlading the eye: and for this cauſe, drawing downe the rheume, the eye-lids ſeeme ſwolne vnder the browes, neither are they able to lift vp themſelues, when neede ſo requireth.

Signes. If any one preſſe them downe with his fingers diuided in ſunder, that is, betweene the fingers ariſeth vp, when the other which is vnder them is preſſed downe. Thoſe children (ſayth

Alba-

Albucraſis) which haue this malaadie, lie ſleeping alwayes vpon their face, and at the dawning of the day, are greatly tormented with that aboundance of humors which hath beene gathered in the night: they are not able to behold the ſunne, but their eye trembleth, and ſheddeth teares. If this diſeaſe bee but newly beganne, it may bee eaſily healed with reſoluing medicines, without Chirurgerie: but if it be of long continuance, it muſt be taken away by manuall operation, that is, by the hand of the Chirurgian. When you haue ſet the ſicke partie in a conuenient place, you muſt preſſe downe the eyelidde at both corners with your fingers, that by this meanes, the skinne ſtretching foorth, may bee cut ouerthwart, your hand remayning hanging downe, leſt the skinne or bladder wherein the fat is, bee touched and hurt: and moreouer, that it being opened, the ſame may bee taken

Albucraſis.

Cure.

away ioyntly with the bladder. This done, you muſt preſſe it out with the fingers, or rather with a paire of pincers plucke it out by the rootes, ſith it may be eaſily ſeparated, dealing afterward with it, as you would in the diſeaſe called a *Wolfe*. But if the bladder be cut, it procureth great paine, becauſe it ſendeth foorth his moyſture, which being thin and ſmall, or as it were minced, cannot bee gathered againe. If this doe ſo fall out, you muſt apply ſuch medicines as will bring it to ſuppuration, and ſo conſume it, and if it be needfull to vſe ſuch as will take away the aboundance of fleſh, called *cathairetica*: leſt if there remaine any skin of the bladder, it may engender againe the like diſeaſe, as wee ſee it fall out in *Wolues*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the corruption or rottennesse in the Eye-lids, called in Greeke, Midesis, *or* midosis, *in Latin,* putredo.

Idesis, taken generally, is common to all parts, yet it is specially vsed, for the corruption of the eye-liddes, when they seeme much swolne, and slimie matter doth distill from them vsually, and they are ouer-laden with fatnesse. The cause of this disease proceedeth from a streame of superfluous and corrupt humours, which fall downe vpon the eye-lidde, specially in the inward part of it, wherein nature hath placed a fat substance, to make the eye moyst, becausse of the continuall mooving thereof. To cure it, *Dioscorides* saith, *Nardus* is a singular remedie, sith it bindeth and dryeth the superfluous humours, whose corruption bringeth foorth this disease.

The diuers vse of this word.

Causes.

Cure. *Dioscorides.*

Such

Such eye-salues as drie without great sharpenesse, are most fit for it, as this: R. *aqua plantag. & rosar. ana.* ℥j. *tutiæ prepar. aloes lotæ an.* ℥ß *s. trochischor alb. ras.* ℈j. *fiat collyrium.* If there bee great corruption, a little *vnguentum Ægyptiacum* dissolued in wine, will be most excellent: but you must bee circumspect, least you hurt the eye.

CHAP. XIIII.

Of the wart, or barly corne on the Eye-lidde, commonly called (as I suppose) a Stian, *in Greeke,* crithe, *or* posthia, *in Latin,* hordeum, *or* hordeolum.

Definition. *Crithe* is a small, hard, firme, and somewhat long tumor, like vnto a barley corne, whereof it hath the name, growing in the outmost part of the eye-lidde, where the haires bee, which hath his humour contained in a little skinne,

skinne, and it hardly commeth to ſuppuration or ripeneſſe. *Galen* nameth it in Greeke, *Poſthia*, which ſignifieth deſire, as *Philippus Imgraſsias* writeth, becauſe that women when they haue conceiued, are naturally ſubiect to longing, and deſiring of many things, which if perhaps they be in the power and poſſeſſion of any, who will not giue it them at their requeſt, they curſe him with this maladie, and threaten him with *crithe*, which commonly befalleth them. In curing of it, *Auicen* vſeth the blood of a Pigeon, or Turtle, and this liniment: R. *oliban. mirrh.* an. ℥ij. *ladani.* ℥ß *boracis* ℥j. *cum oleo liliorum fiat linimentum.* *Antonius Muſa* appointed a plaiſter of *galbanum* mixed with *nitrum*: *Paulus* made a fomentation of ſodden barlie: *Galen* of the blood of rauenous birds, which iſſueth from them after the head is pulled off, or elſe a plaiſter of white waxe. If the matter in

Galen.

Iris reported of the Romans.

Cure.

Antonius Muſa.

Aegineta. Galen.

it

Celsus. it may bee euidently seene, *Celsus* commandeth to open it, that the humor may runne foorth, which, by the resting therein, might corrupt the gristle. But if this accident be in the outward part, to purge and clense it, *Aetius* vseth the yolke of an Egge and hony mingled together, and to engender and restore flesh, *pulvis capitalis*. If the gristle be corrupted within, then hee turneth the eye-lidde, scrapeth away so much of the gristle, as is decayed and defiled, putteth vpon it *orichalcum* burned and made in fine powder, and vpon that the yolke of an Egge mingled with hony and oyle of Roses. On the second day hee vseth a fomentation, and continueth the former medicine. On the third day hee filleth vp the eye-lidde with hony, and vpon it applieth a *collyrium*, hauing force and vertue to repell, or beate backe.

Aetius.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Of the haileſtone of the Eye-lids, called in Greeke, Chalaxion, *in Latin*, grando.

Chalaxion, is an heape of ſuperfluous humors, gathered both in the higher and lower eye-lidde, in faſhion like to an haileſtone: when this tumor is preſſed, it remaineth not faſt fixed and vnmoouable, but changeth the place, wherein (as alſo in the forme) it is diſtinguiſhed from the aforenamed diſeaſe *Hordeum*, or a *Stian*. *Aetius* maketh two kindes of them, whereof the one is plainely to be ſeene in the outward part, in which it groweth like vnto little round knobs, cleare as hayle, out of the which, when it is opened, iſſueth foorth an humour like to the white of an Egge. The other kind is a tumor, in ſome part hard like to a beane, marueilous painefull, if it bee roughly touched, yea ſometime

Definition.

How it diſſereth from *hordeum*. *Aetius*.

This kinde is painefull.

time the extremitie of the paine causeth the patient to faint and swoone. Concerning the cure, if the tumor be without the eye-lidde, let the incision be outward vpon the same, and with a little hooke or other instrument pluck foorth the corne, applying to it incontinently a plaister, hauing vertue to knit and ioyne. But if the haileſtone be within the eye-lidde, and ſhine ouerthwart the griſtle, when you haue turned the inſide out of the eye-lidde, make incision ouerthwart, and when the corne is taken away, vſe ioyning and knitting medicines: Some put thereto a little chewed ſalt, to conſume the humour that may there remaine.

Cure.

Paulus in his 6. booke.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of hard knots vpon the Eye-lids, named in Greeke, Poriasis, *in Latin,* Tophus: *also of grauell, or the stone in the Eye-liddes, in Greeke,* Lithiasis, *in Latin,* Lapidescentia, *or* lapis palpebræ.

Poriasis, is an hard brawny tumor arising in the outward part of the eye-lidde. *Galen* affirmeth it to come also in the inside. *Lithiasis* is an hard, white, rugged tumor, in colour resembling the Saphire stone. They are both caused principally by an hardnesse of humors, which are assembled and gathered in the eye-lidde, as if the second kinde of *Grando* afore-named, should become drie and thicke, whereupon should ensue *Poriasis*, and by growing more drie and hard like vnto a stone, should ensue *Lithiasis*. In curing the hard knot, named Definition. Galen. Causes. Cure.

named *Poriaſis*, the skinne muſt bee cut in the outſide, and all the matter taken foorth from the bottome, laying afterward vnto it a ioyning plaiſter. In curing the grauell or ſtone called *Lithiaſis*, the eye-lidde muſt be turned, and the inciſion made in the inſide, drawing the matter of the tumor foorth with an inſtrument, and then apply vnto it a little ſalt with ſpittle. *Aetius* vſeth the powder of *Orichalcum* burned, and vpon it layeth a defenſiue made of an Egge, Wine, and oyle of Roſes mingled together, and rolleth it.

Aetius.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Lice which breed in the Eye-liddes, called in Greeke, Pthiriaſis, *in Latine,* Pediculatio.

Definition. *Pthiriaſis* is, when many little broad Lice trouble the haires on the eye-liddes.

Cauſes. They are ingendred by exceſſiue eating and drinking,

drinking, of vncleanneſſe, and ill diet. In the cure, the Patient must eate good wholesome meate, sith they come onely of ill humors: his haire must be shorne, hee must vse frictions or rubbings fasting euerie morning: such remedies must bee applied as may dry, strengthen, and comfort the head. After this, the Lice which are engendred, must cunningly be taken away, and such medicines vsed, as may not onely destroy those which remain, but also preuent the generation of other. To this purpose *Aetius* commendeth this medicine, to haue a fomentation of Sea-water, and then to apply this *Collyrium*: R. *allum. scis.* ℥ j. *staphidis siluest. obol.* j. *piperis obol.* ij. *aeris vsti* ℥ j. beat them to fine powder, and vse them dry. *Celsus* vsed this R. *sandarac. spuma nitri, vuae tamine*: beate them together, put vnto them as much oyle, and also vineger, vntill they be as thicke as hony. *Auicen* cómendeth brimstó

Cure.

Aetius.

Celsus.

Auicen.

to

to this purpose. This is a tried oyntment: R. *vnguent. rosar. mesue* ℥j. *sulphur. viui. & staphisag.* an. ℥ß *s. hydrarg. cum salina extinct.* ℥j. *fiat vnguentum.*

CHAP. XVIII.

Of haires growing in the Eye-liddes which hurt the eye, called in Greeke, Trichiasis, *in Latin,* oculorum à pilis offensio. *Also of the diuers kinds thereof.*

Definition. TRichiasis is, when the haires which grow either naturally, or vnnaturally on the eye-liddes, doe hurt and pricke the eye, and cause weeping. The old writers haue left vnto vs three kinds of them, whereof the first is named *Ptilosis*, which is, when the eye-lidde is loose, and the naturall haire falleth round about into the eye, and pricketh it. The second is called *districhiasis*, or *duplex ordo pilorum*, that is, a double order or set of haire, when one hurteth the other.

Ptilosis.

Districhiasis.

other as contrary aduerſaries. The third is called *phalongoſis*, or *acies pilorum*, that is, rankes of haire, when the edge of the eye-lidde, with the haire which is vpon it, without any relaxation of the eye-lidde, is turned and wreſted into the eye, in ſuch manner, that the haire is hid, neither can it bee ſeene, without the eye-lidde be lifted on high. The cauſe of this vnnaturall generation of haire, proceedeth of the abundance of ſuperfluous moiſture, which neuertheleſſe is not ſharpe nor biting, euen as the earth being ouermoiſt, bringeth foorth plentie of hearbs. For if the humour were ſharpe, or in any manner fretting, by remayning in the eye-lidde, it would defile and corrupt the haire, which nature had there planted. It might alſo cauſe by increaſing and long continuance a looſeneſſe in the eye-lids. Concerning the cure, if the haires bee vnnaturall which grow there, let them bee pulled away with pincers,

Phalangoſis.

Cauſes.

Cure.

.855
229

cers, and afterward apply ſuch medicines as may ſtay them from growing againe: of this ſort, are Ants Egges, the gall of a calfe, the bloud of al ſorts of Frogs: amongſt other, this of *Archigenes* is praiſed wonderfully, which is made of the bloud and gall of an Hedge-hog, with *caſtoreum* in equall proportion. I confeſſe, I haue not ſeene any tryall of theſe remedies: and therefore, after the eye is turned where they ſticke, the beſt courſe is, to ſeare them to the rootes with an yron made for that purpoſe, for this will vtterly deſtroy them. This done, apply ſuch remedies as may preuent inflamation, and the eſcarre being once remooued, the vlcer will heale eaſily. In this order ſhall you deale with thoſe haires which grow naturally, if their turning inward offend the eyes. But before you come to ſeare the place, you muſt labour to gather and tie vp the haires, which you ſhall do more conueniently, if you kni them

Archigenes medicine.

them with other haire which is neere to them, by a plaiſter framed after the manner of drie ſtitching. When all are thus gathered and made faſt to the outward part, let thē ſo abide a good ſpace, that they may not returne into the eye, but receiue another ſhape: But if the edge of the eye-lidde bee alſo turned inward, yet the eye-lidde not looſed, there muſt bee inciſion made on the inſide in a ſtraight forme or line, that by this meanes, the skin may be ſeparated and let looſe, which did draw the eye-lidde inward, and the haire ioyntly with the ſame may looke vpward. Concerning the curing of *Ptiloſis*, which is, when the eye-lidde is relaxed, as wee ſay, or too much looſed, you ſhall haue recourſe to the operation, which ſhall be ſet downe in the Chapter following, touching *Atonia*, or weakeneſſe of the eye-liddes.

The cure of the old Phiſicions.

CHAP.

158
231

CHAP. XIX.

Of the looſeneſſe or weakeneſſe of the Eye-liddes, called in Greeke, Atonia ton blepharon, *in Latin,* Imbecillitas palpebrarum.

Definition. *Atonia ton blepharon*, is a ſimple weakeneſſe of the eye-liddes, without appearance of any other outward cauſe, yet the partie thus affected, is not able to lift them vp, but is enforced to keepe them ſhut, vnleſſe hee lift them vp with his hand, which is the cauſe that they which are in this miſerable eſtate, cannot awake, nor ſee plainely.

Cauſes. This maladie commeth by the abundance of moyſture, which ſofteneth and looſeth the eye-lidde, which is ſtretched further then the bounds of nature, ſo that when one would, by the benefit of the muſcles, lift vp his eye-lidde, and open his eye, hee cannot doe it fully, becauſe of the

weake-

weakeneſſe and looſeneſſe. The cure muſt be in this order: When the Chirurgian hath placed the patient to his liking, hee ſhall take betweene his fingers the skinne of the eye-lidde (leauing the griſtle, which, ſith it is not looſed, needeth not inciſion) lifting vp ſo much of it, as hee ſhall thinke expedient in the reſtoring of the naturall forme to bee taken away. For there are two dangers: one, leaſt too much bee cut away, for then the eye-lidde will not couer the whole eye: the other, leſt too little bee cut, for then your labour is loſt, and the inciſion vtterly vnprofitable.

Cure.

The griſtle muſt not bee cut.

Therefore in this conſideration, it ſhall be neceſſary to marke the place with inke, drawing two ſtraight lines, where the inciſion ſhall be made in this order, that betweene the edge where the haires do grow, and the neereſt of your lines, there be ſpace remaining to thruſt in a needle.

Celsus. One kind of incision.

This done, you shall cut gently, pearcing the skinne which is betweene the two lines, which may bee done all at once, holding with the fingers, and lifting vp so much of the eye-lidde as you will cut away: afterward with a penknife, launcet, or cisers, cut directly vpon the two lines, taking away the piece which is in the middest: or rather make your incision vpon each line, so long as is requisite, and cut away that which is in the middest, beginning at one end, and gently remoouing the skinne, vntill you come to the other, and all be cleane taken away. Hauing proceeded thus farre, you shall then ioyne both sides of the wound, with a needle put into the middest, which shall not be wholly and suddenly stayed, but command the patient to close his eyes, and if the eye-lid come not down to couer all the eye, let the point of the needle slip, if it doe couer all, make it fast: and in what part the skin of the eye-lid shall be yet too

Another kind of incision.

too large, there take away your thread which is in the higher lip of the wound, and cut away ſo much of it as you ſee needfull, then thruſt thorow the thread againe, and draw together both the lips or edges of the wound: and afterward at both the ends put thorow the needle. This part of your work thus finiſhed, you ſhall then apply a defenſiue, and alſo a medicine, which may ioyne the cõtinuitie diſſolued. You muſt be prudent in pulling away your needle, leſt it may procure too great deformity by the ſcarre which remaineth. *Paulus Æginet a* ſaith, he knew Chirurgians which vſed no ſtitching, but ſuch medicines onely, as had vertue to cloſe it vp, notwithſtanding the aforeſaide manner of ſtitching is the ſureſt way.

How to ſtitch.

Æginet.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of little pieces of fleſh in the Eye-lid, or mulbery, called in Greeke, Pladarotes, *and* Sarcoma, *in Latin,* Morum.

Definition. *Pladarotes*, are little ſoft diſcoloured bodies, growing within the eye-liddes: as *Sarcoſis* is an outgrowing of thicke fleſh, reſembling ſmall pieces of pitch comming foorth within the eye-lidde. Cauſe. Theſe proceed from corrupt blood, which engendreth ſoft, ſlimie, diſcoloured fleſh, not vnlike the blood of fleſh when it is waſhed. An exulceration in the innermoſt skinne of the eye-lidde, which cannot cloſe vp, may alſo cauſe this affect, for in continuance theſe doe grow out, and cloſe vp the vlcer in ſome Cure. part. Concerning the cure, if they be thicke and groſſe, they ſhall be cut away finely with the point of a Launcet, and after-

afterward let the place bee touched with a little fine ſalt, allum, or Copperas water, applying alſo medicines which may dry the eye without great paine.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the ſwolne, or ſtretched out veines, called Varix *or* Varices, *in Greeke,* Cirſos, *alſo of* Meliceris, Steatoma, Atheroma.

Cirſos, is a ſtretching foorth of the veine, moſt vſually proceeding of melancholike blood. *Atheroma* is filled with matter, like vnto a pulteiſe of Wheate-meale. Steatoma containeth matter not much differing from Sewit: the humour in *Meliceris* reſembleth honney. All theſe humours are infolded in a little bladder or skinne, and with the ſame oftentimes may bee found many other ſtrange bodies, as ſtones, haire, nailes, glaſſe, yea Definition.

little beastes, like to flies or gnats.

Cure. In the cure, the skin of the eye-lid must bee cut euen to the bladder which keepeth the humor, and if it be possible, it must bee wholly together taken out: for if any part remaine, the disease returneth. Therefore, if by occasion you bee constrained to leaue any part behind (as sometime it falleth out, that must be consumed by medicines, which haue vertue to mollifie and procure suppuration, but in fine, such as doe cleanse and increase flesh in the wound. But concerning *varices*, or swolne veines, *Ætius* would not haue them handled, because they are rebellious and malignant for the most part, as also certaine other red painefull tumors are in like sort pestilent and incurable.

Ætius forbidderh meddling with *varix*.

¶ The

¶ *The fift Section, containing the diſeaſes which are incident to the membranes, or parchment-like skinnes of the Eye.*

CHAP. I.

Of the blacke, mortified, or blood-ſhedding Eye, called in Greeke, hypoſphagma, *or* aimalops, *in Latine,* ſanguinis effuſio, *or* ſugillatio.

Hypoſphagma, are red ſpots, in the ende appearing blacke or blue, comming from blood which floweth in the eye, by the veines ſcattered amongſt the skins and coats of the ſame. This happeneth of ſome ſtroke, cry, fall, or great guſhing out of blood, when the mouth of the veines are opened, or by burſting of them when they are ouer-full. They which are trou-

Definition.

Cauſes.

troubled with this maladie, imagine whatſoeuer they ſee to bee red, becauſe the blood is not onely diſperſed, and as it were ſpilt amidſt the coniunctiue membrane, or white of the eye, but alſo in the hornie membrane which maketh them red, whereupon it followeth, that whatſoeuer is offered to the ſight, ſeemeth redde. The plaine proofe whereof wee may and doe daily behold in glaſſes, which being greene, red, or yellow, repreſent to vs all things of their colour.

Wherefore all things ſeeme red.

Care. In curing it, blood-letting is moſt neceſſary, and of locall medicines, the blood of a Turtle or Pigeon is excellent at the beginning, as is alſo a fomentation of Camomill, Melilot, Hyſſoppe, and other herbes which haue vertue to diſſolue. The Cataplaſme of Hyſſop ſodden with cowes milke, is praiſed of *Auicen.* In old blueneſſe, or blackneſſe *Ætius* commendeth this remedy: Put the vrine of a ſound boy

Old medicines.

boy into a vessel of red brasse, and beate it with a brazen pestle many daies in the Sunne, that by this meanes the moysture may decay: when it is dried, put hony into it, and vse it.

CHAP. II.

Of the puffing vp, or swelling of the Membranes of the Eyes, called in Greeke, Epanastama octhodes, *in Latin*, Ficus, *or otherwise*, Hymenon epanastasis, Rebelliones, *or* Membranarum eminentiæ, & extuberantiæ.

E*Panastama octhodes*, is a tumour or swelling of all the Membranes and skinnes in the eye: and when the affect is greatly increased, it is named *Hymenon epanastasis*, as if the said skins should swell vntill they were thrust out of their proper place. This disease ariseth from abundance of humours suddenly, and ioyntly

Definition.

Causes.

ioyntly falling downe vpon the eye, or from a windie spirit, inclosed amongst the skinnes, or rather from an inflamation, which stretcheth foorth the membranes. It may also be caused in like manner, as is set downe in that disease, when the eye falleth out. The cure shall bee the same which is vsed in great inflamations, and falling out of the eye.

CHAP. III.

Of wrinkles in the membranes, called in Greeke, rutidosis, *or* russosis, *in Latin*, corrugatio.

Definition. *Rvtidosis*, or *russosis*, is a wrinkling, or playting of the coates & skins, wherof the eye is made. Some make two kinds of it, whereof the one is inward, to wit, when the membrane called *vuea* is wrinkled, which causeth the disease named *pthisis*, of which we wil speake hereafter. The other is

is outward, when the membranes *cornea* and *adnata* are looſed. This diſeaſe groweth of weakeneſſe and colde, which ſufficiently appeareth in this, that it is moſt common to olde folke, as wee may ſee by their wrinkled eyes. For the humours being diminiſhed in olde folke, and the ſpirits become thicke, yea the humours ſo dry, that the eye is vtterly empty, it falleth down, and the membranes are ſo wrinkled and plaited together, that ſome ſee not any thing, others with great paine and difficulty. For the plaits & wrinkles being doubled vpon the membranes, they make the horny membrane ſo thicke and darke, which ſhould be naturally plaine and bright, that the things which are offered to the eyes cannot be diſcerned. There is ſmall hope of the curing hereof, ſith it is principally procured by old age: neuertheleſſe that wee leaue not the ſicke partie deſtitute of all ſuccour, let him vſe ſuch

Cauſes.

Cure heere hard.

ſuch meates as are fit to beget and increaſe good iuice. Let him vſe particularly theſe eye-ſalues, whoſe vertue is to make moiſt and comfort the Membranes. R. *euphraſ. betonicæ, verb. cariophyll. ana.* m. ij *chelidoniæ, ſaluiæ* an. m. i ij. *vini albi lib. ſ. ſeminis aniſi, & feniculi* an. ℥ j. *mucis moſch.* ℥ ß. *ſ. cinamom.* ℥ ij. *aloes hepat.* ℥ iiij. diſtill them together. Thus ſhall you vſe this water: You ſhall take a little of it, and as much of the mucilage of quince-ſeed mingled together, and thereof put ſome into the eye. The medicines ſet downe before for dimneſſe of the ſight, and afterward in the Chapter of the Cataracts, are verie profitable in this caſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. IIII.

Of the inflamation of the Eye, called in Greeke, opthalmia, *in Latine,* inflamatio adnatæ, *or* lippitudo: *alſo of the diuers kinds thereof, which are* chemoſis *in Greeke, in Latine,* hiatus, *or* hiatulatio, phimoſis, *or* præcluſio, taraxis, *or* perturbatio, epiphora, *or* delachrimatio, opthalmia ſphaceliſouſa, *or* inflamatio ocularis in ſphacelum degenerans.

Opthalmia, is an inflamation of the membrane in the eye, named *coniunctiua*, ioyned with ſwelling, extenſion, paine, redneſſe, heate, puffing vp of the eyeliddes, which doe hardly either open or ſhutte, and cannot ſuffer touching with the hands. *Taraxis*, is taken for a ſwift inflamation of the eye, being red and moiſt, but leſſe grieuous then *opthalmia*, growing from outward cauſes, as ſmoake, duſt, the ſunne, the

Definition.

Taraxis.

Cauſes.

the moone, oyle, rubbing of the eye. Some affirme, it commeth by the vse of strong wines, garlike, onions, or mustard, *Chemosis* is, when the membrane called *coniunctiua*, is higher lifted then *cornea*, as if this were in a hole, which beside the rednes & heate, causeth the eye-lids to be turned, so that they cannot couer the eye: cõtrary vnto this is *phimosis*, when by meanes of a great inflamation, the eye-lids doe sticke fast each to other, & cannot be opened. Some impute this default to the eye-lids, but the hurt which they receiue, is but an accident in this disease. *Epiphora* is taken generally, for a sodaine streame of humours in any part, as *Pliny* calleth *epiphoram uteri, ventris.* Notwithstanding it is properly vsed for the affection in the eyes, when with great inflamation, great quantity of humours flow vnto them. All these aforenamed affections doe accompany each other. The causes are the recourse of blood, choller,

Chemosis.

Phimosis.

Epiphora.

Gelat.

Causes.

ler, flegme, and melancholy, and moſt commonly blood & choler. Theſe are ſignes, that it is engendred of blood, redneſſe, heat, great ſwelling with extenſion, thicke teares, and ſoone dry, ſoft ſlimy matter, congealed in the corners of the eyes, the party of a ſanguine complection. If choler bee the cauſe, the tumor is not ſo apparant, the colour of it, ſomewhat pale, the paine ſharpe and biting, either no teares iſſue out, or if any doe, they are ſalt and bitter, the ſlimy matter is dry and groſſe, the partie of a cholerike complection, wherby he is ſometime ſubiect to a tertian ague, and auoideth cholerike excremẽts. Whẽ the ſwelling is greater, more looſe, white in colour, the teares without taſte, and colde, little or no ſlimie matter troubleth the eyes, it may be ſuppoſed to come of flegme, which is called by *Ætius*, a cold diſtemperature of the eye. The generall cure conſiſteth in blood-letting, diet, purging, by the aduice of a

Signes of blood.

Signes of choler.

Signes of flegme.

Cure.

learned

learned Phisicion, not omitting in this case, the applying of cupping glasses vpon the shoulders, with scarrifying, if it be thought expedient: and if the inflamation bee very great, and the maladie violent, it shall be necessary to open the veines in the temples and forehead, yea to open an artery, as also to apply a seton behind in the necke, or a ruptory either on the crowne of the head, or behind, or rather vpon the arme: all which remedies bend onely their force to alter and turne away the course of the humours. And forasmuch as such a sort of humours, for the most part, passeth by the vessels which are within, so that it might seeme lost labour to open such as be without, sith they being emptied of the humour which was in them, yet are filled againe, from the humors that are within, because of the fellowship which each hath with other, it must be confessed, that this cure is not speedie: as touching medicines

Observation

which

which are to bee applied on the temples and forehead, they muſt bee of force and nature to beate backe, as *emplaſtrum contra rupturam, deſiccatiuum rubrum, vnguentũ comitiſſ. vng. oxirhodinum,* or *oxicrat.* and ſuch like. Vpon the eye, if the inflamation bee little, it ſhall be ſufficient to vſe this *collyrium*, of the white of an egge, roſe-water, and plantine, beaten together. Where the paine ſhall be vehement, apply this: Take of the mucilage of quince-ſeede, and flea-ſeede, drawne in Roſe-water, one ounce, in which diſſolue *trochiſ. alb. Rhaſis ſine opio*, one dramme: make your ſalue, and apply it warme. If the inflamation doe continue, the aforeſaid mucilages ſhall be drawne in water of Poppey, or in a decoction of it, adding thereunto a little camphire or Poppey, and lay vpon the eye this cataplaſme: R. of ſodden apples 4. ounces, and with the white of an egge, and womans milke, make a cataplaſme.

To aſſwage great paine.

A cataplaſme aſſwaging paine.

Alſo

Alſo a cataplaſme of pure *caſſia*, new and preſently drawne, is moſt excellent. Aboue all, you muſt haue eſpeciall care to change and renew theſe medicines, leſt they drie, and ſo cauſe heate. Not long after you may vſe this *collirium*. R. *gum. arab. trag. ana.* ℥ j. *ceruſ. lota* ℥ ß *opij grana.* iij. let them bee all diſſolued with the white of an egge, and two ounces of a womans milke giuing ſucke. In the declining of this diſeaſe, this may be vſed: R. of the mucilage of fene-greeke and quince-ſeede, drawne in Roſe-water, and water of eye-bright, *ana.* ℥ j. ß wherein diſſolue *ſarcocol.* in a womans milke that giueth ſucke. ℥ ij. *aloes lota* ℥ j. *mirrh.* ℥ ß make an eye-ſalue. And where there is any great itching, or rather where the inflamation commeth of flegme, this is a moſt ſingular *collirium*: R. *tutia præparat. aloes lota ana.* ℥ ß *ſarcocol. mirh.* an ϑ ß. *ſaccar. cand.* ℥ j. *vitriol. alb.* ϑ ß. *aquæ roſar. & fœnicul.* an. ℥ ij. boyle them all together

In the declining of the diſeaſe.

Againſt itching or inflamation.

gether a little while in a viol glaſſe, and then drop thereof into the eye. Some commend this *collirium* in all inflamations of the eyes, to take ſnailes with the ſhelles, and to beate them with a little ſalt, and thorow an hypocras bagge, to let the water hereof diſtill, which being cleare, put it into the eares. It many times falleth out, by long and vnaduiſed applying of medicines, which doe coole and beate backe, or elſe by ſome great inflamation, that the naturall heate is extinguiſhed and choaked, and thereupon enſueth a worſe inflamation then any of the aforenamed, which is called *opthalmia ſphaceliſonſa*, which depriuing the eye of the naturall temperature, doth make it corrupt and vtterly periſh; which diſeaſe is named by *Galen*, in his introduction, *gangrana opthalmon*, the gangrene, or mortification of the eye. When this happneth, you ſhall haue recourſe to the remedies proper for gangrenes, changing

Obſeruation.

Opthalmia ſphaceliſonſa.

Galen.

ging them, as the state of the disease and partie shall require.

CHAP. V.

Of the naile of the Eye, commonly called the webbe, in Greeke, pterugion, in Latine, vngula, or angulus.

Definition. *Pterugiũ* is, when the white of the eye, called *coniunctiua*, is increased aboue measure, or when in it is ingendred a superfluous growing of flesh, after a continuall recourse of humours or scabs, or an inflamed itching. This maladie most commonly beginneth to increase at the great corner of the eye, nigh vnto the nose, seldome at the lesse, and most rarely it is seene to begin at the higher or lower eye-lidde. It is stretched vnto the horny membrane, growing greater and greater, vntill it couer the apple of the eye, and darken the sight. The ancient writers haue made three kindes of it. The first is named *membraneus*, that

The beginning of it.

Three kinds hereof.

1. *membraneus*

that is, skinny, which is a sinewish skinne, beginning at the great corner, by little and little stretching and growing outward. The second is called of *Guido*, *adipeus*, that is, fatty, which is as a congealed humour, that becommeth round, when it is touched to bee pulled out: it groweth in the same place with the former. The third is called of the *Arabians*, *Sebel*, in Latine, *panniculus*, which is worse then the others, being interlaced with grosse red veines, and arteries, resembling a thinne cloth or webbe: vpon this appeareth oftentimes inflamation, rednesse, and itching. Some of them sticke not to the eye in euery place, but hold onely by their edges, so that betweene the naile and the eye an instrument may be put thorow. The cause is a fulnesse in the head, specially of thinne blood, mingled with salt flegme, and weakenesse in the eye, which maketh it fit to receiue these humours.

2. *adipeus.*

3. *Sebel*, or *panniculus.*

Causes.

It followeth oftentimes the ill

ill curing of an inflamation, whose heate hath been disorderly affwaged, or else olde and hard slimie matter, which hath taken roote in the eye. In some bodies, it is ingendred through the coldnesse of the time and place, as in old men which abound with salt flegme, or in an intemperate person, which drinketh so much, that hee quencheth naturall heate: the coldnesse of the time and place doe increase it, when they which are ouerladen with such humours, by colde doe multiply and stirre vp the course thereof. If the streame of humours bee outward, the veines seeme redde and great, there is an obscure darkenesse like to smoake vpon the hornie membrane, the cheekes are red, and the disease very much lifted vp aboue the white of the eye, there is great paine and heate on the browes, and the skin named *Sebel*, groweth in some part of the eye-lidde. If the course of humours bee inward, the veines are not so thicke

To what persons it is incident.

Signes to know the course of the humors.

and redde, the partie neezeth oft, ſpecially if hee be in the ſunne, he feeleth great itching, the eye ſendeth foorth teares. This diſeaſe, and principally *Sebel*, is ioyned with itching, boyling, redneſſe, vlcers, teares, ſwelling of the eye-liddes, ſlow motion of the eye: it ſo hindereth the ſight, that the partie cannot abide the light any long time. The cure is both long and hard. For ſome are neuer healed, other haue it by inheritance, and in certaine it is contagious, yea (*Auicen* ſaith) it goeth from one eye to the other. That kinde which is white, and narrow at the bottome, is eaſily cured, eſpecially if it ſticke not faſt in euery place: but that which hath none of theſe qualities, can hardly bee healed. There is no dealing with a nayle or webbe which is thicke, ſtanding foorth, hard, and by conſent, cauſing paines in the temples: for this is malicious and of a cancious nature. The redde naile being cured,

Predictions.

Auicen.

Which be curable or incurable.

cauſeth

cauſeth paine in the head, and procureth the megrym. Moreouer if the webbe bee ſpred ouer the apple of the eye, and be made faſt vnto it, the cicatrice which remaineth after it is taken away, ſtoppeth the ſight. If at the ſame time there bee a cataract, and a webbe in the eye, and the cataract bee but beginning, by labouring to take away the webbe, the cataract will bee greatly increaſed.

Obſeruation

After the generall cure ended, which conſiſteth in blood-letting, purging, cupping, good order of dyet, and other neceſſary meanes, which may ſtay the increaſing of the webbe, and turne away the humors, you may cure it, either by medicines, or by the hand of the Chirurgian. If it bee but newly begunne, it may bee conſumed by ſuch medicines as are vſed to make thinne, and eate away the cicatrices in the eyes. *Aetius* affirmeth, that they may bee conſumed by medicines, whereof this is moſt ſingular: R. *chalcitidis*

Cure.

Aetius his corroſiue.

vſta

vstæ ℥ xx. *cadmiæ* ℥ x. *squamæ æris rubri* ℥ j. *piperis* ℥ j. But if it bee old and thicke, then must it be healed and taken away by incision, in this manner. The patient must be placed, either ouer against the Chirurgian, or rather in such sort, that he may lay his head in the Surgeons lap, (as wee vse to speake.) Let one turne vp one of the eye-liddes, and the Chirurgian the other: if he sit ouer against the Patient, let him turne vp the lower: if hee haue his head on his knees, then the higher eye-lidde. At this same time let the Chirurgian with a paire of pincers, or some fit instrument, lift vp the webbe, and with the other hand thrust thorow a needle with thread vnder the webbe, close by the membrane, whereunto it is fast ioyned: and leauing the needle there, he shall take both the ends of the thread which is passed thorow, and by them lift vp the webbe: if it sticke fast in any part, he shall se-

The manner of the manuall operation.

Celsus.

How to separate the webbe.

822
257

parate it with the point of a *vauſe*, or ciſers, or ſome ſuch ſharpe, fine, and delicate inſtrument, wiping away the blood iſſuing from it at the ſame inſtant, vntill he ſee the veines of the webbe decayed and conſumed by the auoiding of this blood, continuing his worke vntill hee come to the corner: and marke how oft he draweth the thread, ſo oft ſhall he looſe it, vntill he attaine to the beginning of the webbe, and the end of the naturall fleſh reſting in the corner.

Two inconueniences.

For there is danger of two inconueniences, one, leſt ſome piece of the web remaine behind whereby it may grow againe, vnleſſe it bee remoued by medicines: the other, leſt he cut the fleſh which is in the corner, ſith it followeth the web being violently pulled out, and ſo may deceiue the Chirurgian. If this fleſh be cut, the hole which it did ſtop is opened, wherby iſſueth out water continually, which affect the Grecians name *Rhyada*, of which wee will ſpeake in the proper

258
Q 2 3

proper place: Therefore he muſt be able to diſcerne how much ſufficeth to be cut away, which being done, he ſhall lay a fine linnen cloth, or lint dipped in honey vpon the eye, and aboue that a defenſiue againſt inflamation, and three or foure times in a day the patient ſhall be dreſſed, and open his eye, leſt perhaps the eye-liddes glue and ioyne together, or elſe ſticke to the eye, which is a third inconuenience. You muſt continue the applying of lint in this order, and in fine, vſe a *collirium* which may cloſe vp the vlcer. As R. *aquæ plantag. & roſar. ana.* ℥ j. ℥ ij *tutiæ prepar. aloes* an. ℥ ß. ℔ *trochiſ. alb. Raſis* ℈ ℔. *ſaccari cand.* ℥ j. If any other hurtfull accidents fall out, you ſhall helpe and heale thoſe, omitting the proper cure for ſo long time.

A third inconuenience.

825
259

CHAP. VI.

Of certaine white spots in the membranes, named cornea, *and* coniunctiua, *called in Greeke,* aglia, *or* aiglia, *in Latine,* albicans cicatrix: *also of a knot there arising, in Greeke,* poros, *and* porosis, *in Latine,* tophus, *or* durities adnatæ, *or* corneæ.

Definition. *Aglia*, is a white spotte resembling a cicatrice, gathered vpon the membranes *coniunctiua*, and *cornea*. This commeth by a fleume, which by little and little is heaped in the part. It may also proceede of some piece of a webbe being left behinde, about the which some humour may bee congealed, and in time come to a scarre. And where these humors become very hard, there may bee seene as it were a knot vpon the membranes *coninnctiua* and *cornea*, it is called *porosis*. Concerning the cure, if this white spot be very high lift vp, it shall be consumed

Causes.

Porosis.

Cure.

med away, with the *collyrium* ſet downe before in the cure of the webbe, or rather if it may be conueniently done, there ſhall be onely vſed a drying medicine. In curing the knot called *poros*, you ſhall firſt pull off the skinne, then apply ſuch meanes as may conſume it, afterward vſe a drying *collirium*, which may alſo cloſe it vp. But if neither of theſe aforenamed maladies bee much deformed, neither a great hinderance to the ſight, mine aduice is, to vſe ſuch meanes only, as may ſtay the increaſing thereof any further. For it falleth out many times, that whilſt ſome haue indeuoured to heale them, they haue made them worſe. Put therefore into the eye, a little of *tutia* prepared, and ſugar candie, with a little of the dried fiſh-bone, called *ſepia*, in Engliſh, a cuttle, mingled all together in fine powder.

The counſell of the Author.

CHAP. VII.

Of the blisters in the horny membrane, called in Greeke, phlictænæ, *in Latine,* pustulæ: *also of their diuers kinds.*

Definition. *Phlyctænæ*, are little hot blisters arising in the skinnes of the eye, but especially in the horny membrane, to wit, betweene the skinnes of it. For it is most certaine, that this horny membrane consisteth of foure little coates or skinnes, in regard whereof, these blisters are accounted diuers. For when they grow vnder the first skinne, the humour flowing betweene the first and the second, then is the matter of the blister more blacke: it is at other times betweene the second and third, or third and fourth, and the blister seemeth more white, albeit

beit it is hidden in the bottome of the horny membrane. Now the naturall colour of the blister is blacke, but the membrane is white, resembling horne: therefore by how much deeper the blister is hidden in the membrane, by so much more it representeth the colour of it being most grieuous and tormenting, and in danger to make an vlceration, by breaking thorow the membrane, whereupon might ensue an vtter losse and decay of all the humors. Those therefore which are in the ouermost part of it, are lesse dangerous. For the most part they are ingendred of cholerike sharpe biting humors, or of a thin malicious humor running between the aforesaid skins. In the general cure the patient must be carefull to bee quiet, to beware of much light, to vse little speach, to keepe his belly loose. Concerning locall medicines, hee must vse soft cataplasmes, as is accustomed in great inflamations, which will couer

The blister is blacke.

Causes.

not onely the eye, but also the temples, forehead, and cheekes, renewing them often, lest they be too dry. *Ætius* appointeth this remedy: take the white and yolke of an egge, beaten with saffron, and a little iuyce of Poppy, a small quantitie of wine and bread: in like manner you may vse sodden Quinces. According to these medicines you may appoint such a cataplasme: R. *micæ panis albi in passo vel lacte tepido macerat.* ℥ iiij. *pulpæ cydonior. coctor. sub cineribus* ℥ ij. *croci* ℈ j. *opij* ∋ ℔. make your cataplasme, adding to it, the white and yolke of an egge. The salues which are to bee put into the eye, shall be made of the mucilages of quince-seed, & flea-seed, drawne in milke, or Rose-water and Plantaine. After the heate is delayed and the paine mitigated, you may put thereto a little Myrrh, Frankincense, and Saffron. *Celsus* praiseth this *collyrium*: R. *mirrh. papaueris lachrim.* an ℈ j. *plumbi elot. terræ samiæ, tragac.*

Ætius.

Celsi salue.

an

an ℥ iiij. *stibii cocti*, *amyli* an ℥ vj. *spod. elot. cerusæ elot.* an ℥ viij. put them into raine-water, vse your *collirium* with an egge, or milke.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the vlcers in the horny membrane, called generally in Greeke, elcos, *in Latine,* vlcus: *also of the diuers kindes of them, as mistinesse, in Greeke,* aclis, *in Latin,* caligo, *cloudinesse, in Greeke,* nephelion, *in Latine,* nubecula, *the round vlcer, in Greeke,* argemon, *in Latin,* vlcus rotundum, *the fiery vlcer, in Greeke,* epicauma, *in Latin,* vlcus inustum, *the pit, in Latine,* fossula *or* annulus, *in Greeke,* bothryon, *hollownesse, in Greeke,* coiloma, *in Latine,* cauitas, *the filthy vlcer, in Greeke,* egcauma, *in Latine,* vlcus sordidum.

ELcos, is taken generally, for any vlcer in any part: but *Galen* applyeth it to the eye. The old Phisicions haue made seuen kinds of

The diuers acception of this word.

7. kindes

of them, whereof foure are in the ouermost part of the horny membrane, which may be named outward, and three are inward in the bottome of the same membrane. The first of the outward vlcers is
Achlis. called *achlis*, which resembleth smoke, or a mistie ayre, of a sky-colour, relying vpon the blacke of the eye, possessing a great part of it, and when it hath gained the apple of the eye, the par-
Gutta. tie seeth very little. Some suppose it to bee a blacke scarre, which beginneth to obscure and make dim the sight. The second
Nephelion. is called *nephelion*, like to the former, but more deepe and white, occupying lesse roome, because it is not so stretched, nor lifted vp, yet it hindereth the
Argemon. sight. The third is called *argemon*, which is a round vlcer in the white of the eye, neere vnto the circle named *Iris*, or the raine-bow: it is white, neere to the apple of the eye, and redde in the mem-
Galen. brane *coniunctiua*. *Galen* affir-

meth

meth it to be an vlceration appearing white in the blacke of the eye, and redde in the white of it. The fourth is called *epicauma*, which is a fiery boiling vlcer, rough, in colour like vnto aſhes, lying vpon the apple of the eye, as if it were a flocke of wooll. Notwithſtanding *Ægineta* taketh it for a deepe, filthy, and cruſtie vlcer. Beſide theſe, there are three other inward and deepely ſettled. The firſt is named *bothryon*, which is a little ſtraite deepe vlcer, like to a pricke without filthy matter. The ſecond is *coiloma*, like to the former, but greater, yet not ſo deepe. The third is *encauma*, which is a filthy and cruſtie vlcer, out of which commeth moſt vile, ſtinking ſlimie matter, which can hardly be kept cleane. Concerning the cure, although ſome vlcers be little, yet if they be not wel handled, or vtterly neglected, they proue malicious. And in what place the humor is ſharpe and biting, there happeneth *ekcoſis*, that

Epicauma.

Third booke 22 chap.

Bothrion.

Coloma.

Encauma.

Cure.

Ekcoſis.

is,

is, a bursting of the hornie membrane, by meanes whereof, either all the humours, or part of them issueth out. This may also chance by inflamation. After the generall cure, consisting in bloodletting, purging, cupping, rubbing of the shoulders, the Chirurgian shall carefully consider whether there bee any inflamation, as sometimes it happeneth, that hee may ease it with the medicines set downe before, in *opthalmia*, or the inflamation of the eye. If the vlcer be in the left eye, the patient shall lye vpon his left side, and on the contrary. And according to the filthinesse of the vlcer, it shall be cleansed with medicines fit thereunto. As with this: take of water, of eye-bright and Plantaine an. ℥j. of syrruppe of violets ℥j. ℈. of sugar candy ℥ ℈ make a *collirium*. If greater cleansing be required, you shall vse this: take of betony and bugloss water *ana*. ℥j. ℈ of hony of Roses, & syrrup of worm-

A cleansing medicine.

wood,

wood, *ana.* ℥ß, of Myrrh and Aloes, *ana.* ℥j. make a ſalue. The mucilage of fenegreeke is moſt profitable, if you adde vnto it a little ſyrup of dryed Roſes. When the vlcers are cleanſed, you muſt vſe dry medicines, made of *olibanum, cerusa lota amili, gum. tragac. plumb. vst. & litharg. Celsus* vſed this medicine to cleanſe and dry: R. *æris combust & eloti, thuris, stibij combusti. & eloti, mirrh. gum. ana.* ℥ij. make a ſalue. This ſalue may be diſſolued in Roſe-water, and the mucilages of flea-ſeed, quince-ſeed, fenegreeke drawne in eye-bright, or plantaine water. *Celsus.*

CHAP. IX.

Of the malicious eating or conſuming Vlcers, called in Greeke, Nomæ, *in Latine,* Vlcera depaſcentia.

NOme are malicious Vlcers, which partly begin at both *Definition.*

the

the corners, partly at the white of the Eye, and sometime at the hornie membrane. They gnaw the eye suddenly, especially in corrupt bodies: there commeth out of them a great quantity of most stinking slimie matter, with exceeding paine: the party hath a feuer, and oftentimes a bloody flixe. They goe forward in such sort, that oftentimes they consume the parts next adioyning to the Eyes, as the muscles and eyelids. In the cure, the Patient shall vse good diet, and haue his belly loose: if the veines and arteries in the temples seeme very full, it shall bee most expedient to let them bleed; and for the Eye, the salues set downe in the former Chapter, are to bee vsed. But if these vlcers creepe further, to other parts beside the Eye, then take *scoria ferri, cerussæ, plumbi:* wash them altogether with womans milke, make them fit for your vse, applying them with Pomaton, or oyle of Roses, in forme

Signes.

Cure.

Actius.

forme of an oyntment. Now if theſe gentle and eaſie medicines ſtay not the vlcer from going further, then *oleum vitrioli* is to bee vſed, which I haue ſeene ſtay the courſe heereof with good ſucceſſe. And where neceſſity doth ſo require, this cataplaſme is much commended of the old Writers: *videlicet*, take two quinces, foure handfull of nightſhade, as much houſleeke, ſeethe them in womans milke.

CHAP. X.

Of the crabbed, or as it is commonly called, cancrous vlcer, in Greeke, Elcos carcinodes, *in Latine,* Vlcus canceratum.

Elcos carcinodes, are little vlcers, happening in the blacke of the Eye, which cannot bee cloſed, very painfull, full of ſwolne veſſels, as in the diſeaſe called *Varix*: and ſometime when they ſeeme to bee cloſed vp vpon no manifeſt Definition. Actius.

manifeſt occaſion, they open againe, and become vlcers. They may be knowne by wandring and running poynted lines, which goe to the temples, by a ſharpe and thin courſe of humours: the white and blacke of the Eye are alwayes red, the Patient refuſeth his meate and drinke, the griefe and paine is greatly increaſed by vſing ſharpe medicines. This malady is incident, many times, to old folkes, by reaſon of ſome great inflamation, and to women whoſe moneths are ſtayed. In curing of it, the ancient Phyſicians do counſell the Chirurgian to foretell, that the ſicke party cannot be fully and perfectly cured: the eſpeciall cure muſt bee therefore to aſſwage the paine by good diet, purging, cupping, the ſeton and ſearing applyed either behinde on the head, or vpon the arme, to the end that the recourſe of the humour which might increaſe the diſeaſe, may bee ſtayed, and diuerted.

Signes.

Old folke and women moſt ſubiect to this diſeaſe.

Prediction.

Cure.

Amongſt

Amongſt locall medicines, the white of an egge beaten with womans milke, is praiſed by many: alſo lintels ſodden and ſteeped in plantaine water, or iuyce, the mucilages of quinces, and line-ſeede often renewed. But where great payne and inflamation is, there you ſhall vſe the cataplaſmes ſet downe in the Chapter which intreateth of *Opthalmia*, or the inflamation of the Eye, that by this meanes the griefe may be mitigated.

CHAP. XL.

Of a ſcar in the Cornea, *or hornie membrane, called in Greeke,* Oule, *in Latine,* Cicatrix: *alſo of the diuers kindes thereof, as the ſpot in the eye, commonly called* Aigis, *and* Leucoma, *in Latine,* Albugo: *of the white ſhining ſcar, in Greeke,* Paralampſis, *in Latine,* Cicatrix ſplendens.

ALthough *Oule* bee vſed generally for a cicatrice or ſcar in Diuers acceptions of *Oule.*

in any part: yet *Galen* taketh it for a white high scarre vpon the hornie membrane, because of a deepe vlcer: it may also happen in the white of the Eye, but not so euidently to bee seene. The kindes thereof are *aigis*, and *leucoma*, when the scarre in the hornie membrane is thicker and higher then the former, arising of a greater vlcer then the former, possessing sometimes the circle *Iris*, or rainbow. Some assigne this default to the chrystaline humour, which is wholly made white. *Paralampsis* is a scarre on the blacke of the eye, more hard, grosse, and shining then *aigis*. In the cure, you must consider whether they be hollow, or standing vp. If they be hollow, *Celsus* vseth this *collirium* to fill them vp, and make them plaine.

Hip. in prorhet Galen in def. med.

Paralampsis.

Cure.

Celsus.

R. *lachrym. papau. sagap. opopon.* an. ℥ ij. *aruginis* ℈ iiij. *cumini* ℈ iiij. *piperis* ℈ xij. *cadmiæ elotæ, & ceruss. ana.* ℈ vj. make them into a salue. *Ætius* giueth counsell,

Ætius forbiddeth dealing with old scarres.

ſell, not to attempt the curing of very hard, groſſe, old ſcarres, ſith they cannot be remoued but with ſharpe medicines, which will cauſe vlceration in the parts adioyning: but on the contrary, others may bee diminiſhed with gentle clenſing medicines, as *æs vſtum*, *ſquama æris*, *flos æris*, *calchitis vſta*, which ſhall be waſhed and prepared, that their great ſharpneſſe may bee delayed: mares milke, with a little honey is commended. *Celſus* appoynteth this *collirium*: R. *gummi* ℥ ij. *ærug.* ℥ j. *crocomag.* ℥ iiij: make of theſe a ſalue. It is a moſt ſingular remedie, to cauſe a little child, or ſome other perſon who hath a cleane tongue, to licke the ſcarres which are not ouer-hard and groſſe. *Celſus.*

This ſalue was giuen to me for an vndoubted experiment: take a pinte of white wine, wherein you muſt put an ounce of *tutia* well prepared to ſteepe, halfe an ounce of *Myrrhe*, as much *Aloes*, two ounces An experiment.

ounces of ſugar candy, let it all ſtand ſoking or infuſing in a glaſſe bottell in the Sunne, by the whole ſpace of the Dog-dayes. Others diſtill this water, and put ſome drops of it into the eyes. Now to alter and change the blacke ſcars to white, ſuch medicines muſt be vſed, which haue vertue to bring blackneſſe vnto it; as galles, the pill of the pomegranate, *nux cipreſſe, vitriolum, litharge, plumbum vſtum, calx lota*, ſage: of theſe, or ſuch like, you may appoynt this remedy: R. *calcis lotæ* ℥ ß. *litharg. vtriuſque* ℥ j. *cum decocto gallarum, nucum cipreſſe, & ſalviæ*, make your medicine. Although the ancient Phyſicians doe vſe theſe remedies, yet I haue not ſeene any great profit of them, and indeed I haue found more hurt then helpe reaped thereof; in ſo much that the white of the Eye hath been changed blacke: for it cannot be, but that the medicine which is applyed to the horny membrane, ſhould flow

How to change the colour of ſcarres.

vpo

276
175

vpon that. Therefore they which will vſe theſe, muſt be very carefull to waſh their lime, for auoyding of imminent danger.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Eye full of matter or corruption, called in Greeke, Pyoſis opthalmou, *in Latine,* oculis purulentus: *of the kindes thereof, which are a nayle, or webbe, in Greeke,* onix, *in Latine,* vnguis, *a putrified Eye, in Greeke,* hypopyon, *in Latine,* ſanies in oculo.

Pyoſis opthalmou, is an heape, or lumpe of ſlimy matter, with inflamation in the blacke of the Eye. The old Phyſicians make two kindes thereof, whereof the firſt is named *onix*, which is, when the corruption or ſlimie matter is gathered by a deepe vlcer, betweene the skinnes of the horny membrane, and ſheweth it ſelfe in the apple of the Eye, about the circle

Definition.

2. kindes.

Onix.

circle *iris*, or raine-bow, like to the pairings of nailes. The ſecond is called *hipopyon*, when the corrupt matter is in greater abundance, ſo that it poſſeſſeth halfe the blacke of the Eye, or ſhineth thorow the horny coat, which coucreth the whole apple of the eye. This affection may ariſe not onely of an vlcer, but alſo of great paine in the head, or inflamation in the corrupted eye. And beſide this inflamation, it may grow from great abundance of humours, which breake open the mouthes of the veynes, alſo by a ſtroke or fall, which may make the blood diſperſe and ſcatter abroad, which turneth to ſuppuration, or ſlimy matter, when it is out of the proper veſſels. When this commeth, the party feeleth great throbbing payne, the eye is red round about, and about the temples he hath much paine. To meet with theſe inconueniences, the party muſt with all ſpeed bee let blood in the arme, in the temples,

Hipopyon.

Cure.

Cure.

es, in the corners of the eyes: it be poſſible, vſe cupping vp- his ſhoulders, and medicines hich may ſtay inflamations by e ſpace of two or three dayes, long as neceſſity doth require. fter this ſhall bee vſed ſuch me- icines as will reſolue and aſ- wage paine, ſuch as this is, which r the excellency is named in reeke, *iſotheon*, in Latine, *par- eo*, it may be called in Engliſh, A diuine remedy. R. *cadmiæ* ℥ viij. *ris vſti* ℥ iiij. *roſarum ſiccar.* ℥ iiij. *croci* ℥ j. *folij* ℥ j. *lapidis iſſi* ℥ j. *murrh.* ℥ j. *gum.* ℥ vj. eate them with ſweet wine, and ſe them with an egge. If all heſe medicines heale it not, but till the eye is full of matter faſt emaining there, then muſt you ome to attempt this courſe and way: Let the patient bee ſet con- ueniently, hauing one to ſtay his ead: let the Chirurgian hold his Eye with one hand, with an in- ſtrument called *ſpeculum oculi*, of which you may ſee the deſcrip- tion

A diuine plaiſter,

The laſt re- medie.

Speculum oculi, in *Ambroſe Paren* booke.

271
279

tion and picture in *Ambroſe Pare*, and with the other hand with the poynt of a launcet, he ſhall finely and cunningly picke the horny membrane, vntill hee come to the ſlimie matter, which by little and little ſhall be auoyded. After this operation ended, he ſhall vſe medicines which haue vertue to beate backe, and mitigate paine, as the white of an egge beaten with Roſe and Plantine water: and then apply the remedies before ſet downe for vlcers, which may cleanſe, increaſe fleſh, and cloſe them vp. This practice I haue ſeene performed by *Ambroſe Pare* the Kings Chirurgian; and euen moſt excellently hath he accompliſhed it, being at the age of threeſcore and twelue yeeres: and according to his example I haue twice practiſed the ſame without any hurt, yea with great comfort enſuing thereupon. The Chirurgian muſt bee prouident, leſt fleſh grow and increaſe in the inciſion of the membrane, which

The ſure experience of this operation.

which will bring both hurt and deformity to the party. To preuent this danger, this *collirium* is much commended, that no inflamation happen thereby: R. *gum. arab.* ℥vj. *ſpodij* ℥iiij. *thuris, mirrh. acatiæ, ſpicnard, ſquameris, opij an.* ℥j. with raine water bring them to a perfect forme, and then make them vnto little round balles, named *trochiſci*: when you will vſe them, wette them in the white of an egge, with Roſe and Plantaine water.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the falling out of the membrane Vuea, *called in Greeke,* Proptoſis ragoides, *in Latine,* Procidentia: *alſo of the diuers kindes thereof, reſembling the head of a flie, in Greeke,* Miochephalon, *in Latine,* Formicalis ruptura, *or* muſcę caput: 2. *reſembling a grape, in Greeke,* Staphiloma, *in Latine,* Vuatio, *or* Vuea: 3. *reſembling an apple,*

115
281

in Greeke, Melon, *in Latine*, Malum: 4. *reſembling the head of a nayle, in Greeke*, Elos, *in Latine*, Clauus.

Definition. PRoptoſis is heere taken for a ſtarting or falling out of the membrane named *vuea*, when the horny membrane is either looſed or broken: and as this malady appeareth greater, or leſſe, ſo there are numbred diuers kindes thereof, hauing names giuen vnto them from the likeneſſe of things which

Miocephalon. they doe repreſent, as *Miocephalon*, when the ſtanding forth of the skinne, is little, like vnto the head of a fly.

Staphiloma is of two ſorts. *Staphiloma* is of two ſorts, whereof the firſt is, when the horny membrane is lifted vp, or drawne awry, either becauſe ſome humours are gathered betweene the skinnes of it, or rather becauſe a wheale is ingendred amongſt thoſe skins, which may happen without any breach in the horny membrane. This kinde of

Staphi-

Staphiloma, cauſeth onely a ſtanding forth like to a grape, not in colour, ſith it is not blacke, but in roundneſſe and whiteneſſe, as it were an vnripe grape.

The other ſort of *Staphiloma* is, when the horny membrane is by vlceration fretted in ſunder, in ſuch ſort, that the coate or membrane, named *vnea*, ſlippeth forth, and maketh a round ſwelling tumor, reſembling a blacke grape when it is ripe. It is called *melon*, when the *vnea* iſſueth foorth a greater quantity, ſo that it ouerreacheth the eye-lid, repreſenting an apple hanging by the ſtalke. *Melon.*

Elos is, when *vnea* being ſo farre thruſt out of the eye-lids, becommeth hard, and the horny coat round about, being brawny, preſſeth it downe, as if it were the head of a nayle. Howſoeuer this malady groweth, it bringeth with it two dangers and diſcommodities, whereof one doth impaire and decay the ſight, the other doth deforme and diſgrace the *Elos.* Two diſcommodities of this diſeaſe.

face. If the ſight bee loſt, there is no recouery: if it bee onely a deformity in the countenance, it may bee helped, and chiefly by chirurgery. When the *ſtaphiloma*, or *grape* is new, and ſtirred by inflamation to lift vp the horny skin of the eye, it muſt bee cured by ſalues and cataplaſmes appoynted for the aſſwaging of inflamations, and alſo by good order of diet: But if the recourſe of humours amongſt the skinnes of the horny membrane, hath raiſed this ſwelling, and therwith paine, you ſhall vſe the mucilages of fenegreeke and line-ſeed, with a little hony. When the griefe is ſomewhat delayed, *Ætius* commendeth this remedie, to wit, a cataplaſme made of beane flower, and the ſeeds of Roſes ſodden together in water. You may in like manner make binding and comforting fomentations, applying them warme, with this *proviſo*, that too much heate draw not humors to the place affected. The

Cure.

Ætius.

Theodotius collyrium.

collyrium of *Theodotius* tempered with liquor of cole-worts, applyed very thicke vpon the eye with a ſpunge, and kept cloſe with a roller, conſumeth and diſperſeth this tumor, if it bee not of long continuance. And ſeeing *Ætius* reporteth ſo great fruit and effect of it, I will here ſet it downe: R. *cadmiæ lotæ, ſtibij loti, acatiæ, gummi ana.* ℥ xxv. *roſar. ſiccar. de purgat.* ℥ xij. *æris vſti, mirrh. ana.* ℥ viij. *caſtorij, licij indici, croci, folij, ſpicæ nardi, chalcitidis toſtæ, ceruſ. glaucij ſeminis ericæ, opij, gall. omphac. ana.* ℥ ij. make them all in fine powder, and frame thereof with water, little round balles. When you will vſe them, you may diſſolue them, either with the iuyce of cole-worts, or with the white of an egge. Another medecine for *Miochephalon:* R. *cadmiæ, ſquammæ æris, croci.* an. ℥ viij. *opij* ℈ xij. *miſios vſti, mirrhæ, acaciæ, gummi ana.* ℥ iiij. put them in water. Now that kinde of *Staphiloma*, which hath a deepe and large Predictions.

large bottome, and veynes full of blood, is moſt hardly healed. Thoſe which ſtand far out, change their colour, as that which is in *vuea*, ſtirre vp vehement paine euen to the temples, are incurable. When theſe ſignes appeare in *ſtaphiloma*, none other remedies are to be vſed, but ſuch as may eaſe the payne. But where the bottome of them is not narrow, neither the vlcer of a malicious nature, the cure may be performed by binding and rolling not vnfitly in this order: The Patient ſhall be ſo placed, that he may lay his head vpon the Chirurgians knees, ſitting in a chayre. Then thruſt thorow a needle with a double thred, in the midſt of the roote of the tumor, beginning this worke at the great corner of the eye, and ſo piercing it vnto the leſſe: when the thred is paſſed thorow, hee ſhall cut off the needle, that there may be two ends of the thred in the ſame place, and take two ends thereof in one hand, and two in another.

The manual operation.

another. This done, he ſhall knit one of the threds on a faſt common knot, and afterward with a running knot, to the end it may be more eaſily looſed at your pleaſure: according to this manner you ſhall tye the other thred. In continuance of time, theſe threds, by little and little, will ſeparate and cut out the tumor. And where the tumor is groſſe, you may cut off the top of it, leauing onely the root of it, in which the threds may be retained. For if they fall out, the humours iſſue forth with the ſame, and the eye ſinketh downe. Some are not contented with two threds, but will haue foure. This part of your worke thus accompliſhed, ſuch medicines muſt be applied as will mitigate paine, which are the white of an egge, beaten in Roſe-water, or milke, or ſpecially in the blood of a Pigeon, laying vpon it a defenſiue to preuent inflamation, and other inconueniences. When you will dreſſe the party, you muſt

be carefull, leſt in remouing the cataplaſme, you plucke away the threds which oftentimes are dryed, and ſticke faſt to the ſame. Therefore make a little fomentation with milke, which may moyſten it, vſing the ſame medicines, vntill the threds of their owne accord fall away, tying them ſtraiter, if need doe ſo require. When they are falne away, you ſhall vſe gentle medicines which may cleanſe and increaſe fleſh: after them apply ſuch as may cloſe it vp, whereof you haue had before preſcripts ſet down, which as occaſion is offered, may bee altered.

Chap. 7. & 8.

¶ The

¶ *The sixth Section, containing the diseases which are incident to the apple of the Eye.*

CHAP. I.

Of the inlarged or broad apple of the Eye, called in Greeke, Mydriasis, *or* Platycoriasis, *in Latine,* Pupillæ dilatatio: *also of the displaced apple of the Eye, in Latine,* Pupillæ è loco remotio.

MYdriasis, or *platicoriasis* is, when the apple of the eye doth not alter nor change his colour, but is greater then naturally it should be, stretching sometimes vnto the circle *iris*, or raine-bow, whereby the sight is either much impaired, or vtterly lost. They which are troubled with this disease, thinke euery thing which they see, to be greater then it is; which errour commeth by the scattering of the spirits, at the

Definition.

Signes.

largeneſſe of the hole in the apple of the eye. Sometime it is not onely inlarged and ſtretched abroad, but it ſeemeth to be remoued from the middeſt of the eye, and to haue changed his place, which in *Arnoldus* is called, *Pupillæ è loco remotio*. Now both theſe diſeaſes happen either naturally, or of ſome other cauſe. If they be naturall and from the birth, yet they hurt and hinder the ſight. If any other cauſe haue procured them, it is either outward, as by a fall, or ſtroke: or inward, by a recourſe of humours, which falling downe by little and little, doe cauſe the membrane *vuea* to be ſtretched out, whereupon inſueth the inlarging of the apple of the eye. This diſeaſe is hardly cured, becauſe the coat *vuea* being much ſtretched forth by his skinny nature, in continuance of time becommeth ſo hard, that it cannot be afterward eaſily drawne ſtrayter. They, whoſe eyes are naturally blacke, haue alſo the apple

Pupillæ è loco remotio.

Cauſes.

Prædictions.

Blacke eyes haue the apple of the eye great.

290.
12

apple of their eye great, and for this cauſe doe eaſily incurre this inconuenience. Some ſee very well, although they haue this default from their byrth. Concerning the cure, it is generall in good diet, purging, cupping, rubbing, blood-letting, both in the arme and corners of the eye; or particular in the vſe of binding, and ſtrengthening medicines, as fomentations, and ſalues made *ex roſis, croco, nardo, thuris cortice, pompholyge, ſpodio, acatia*, being prouident to auoyd ſharpe medicines, becauſe they draw downe great abundance of humours, which ſtill make the apple of the eye broader. And you muſt be no leſſe circumſpect that your medicines binde not ouermuch, leſt on the contrary the apple of the eye be ouer-ſtrait and little. *Auicen* commendeth this *collirium*. Take of the gall of a kidde, and crane, of each three drammes, of ſaffron one dramme, of pepper 170. graines, of iuyce of liquorice

Cure.

Obſerua-tions.

Auicen.

fiue drammes and an halfe, of armoniake two drammes, as much hony as will be ſufficient, make them all into fine powder, and then put to them fenell water, and with hony make them into little round balles.

CHAP. II.

Of the conſumption of the apple of the Eye, called in Greeke, Ptiſis opthalmou, *in Latine,* Tabes oculi.

Ptiſis diuerſly vſed.

Phyſis, is vſed generally for all kind of decaying and leanneſſe, notwithſtanding it is vſed in the old Writers for that affect of the eye, when the apple of it is made narrower and weaker. This

Auicen.

default (ſaith *Auicen*) may be in it from the firſt beginning: but

Little eyes haue quicke ſight.

they which haue the apple of the eye ſo little, haue their ſight moſt ſharpe and quicke. When this affection is not naturall, it may grow by the drineſſe of

of the membrane *vuea*, which is withered and drawne together, or by aboundance of moyſture deſcending vpon the ſame, which maketh the edges and borders of the hole ſo large, that they touch each other, and ſo it is made narrow: euen as wee ſee in a ſieue made of parchment, the which being wette, the holes thereof are cloſed vp. Moreouer the dryneſſe of the wateriſh humour may procure this diſeaſe, which being dryed, becommeth leſſe, and thereby is the coat that couereth it made narrower. It may alſo bee ingendred through great weakeneſſe and extreme ach of the head. To them which are thus affected, all things appeare greater then they are of their own nature: & in truth in all weakeneſſe of the ſight, the obiects are more great in ſhow, but not ſo plainely diſcerned: which error happeneth by the littleneſſe of the apple of the eye. This order muſt bee obſerued in the cure:

Weakeneſſe of ſight cauſeth all thing to ſeeme greater then they are.

Cure.

cure: If moysture haue brought foorth this maladie, it shall be cured by contrary medicines. It is profitable to rub the parts aboue it, and also the eyes with the fingers, to wash the face and head, to rub it, and anoint it with oyle of flower-deluce. In like manner vse some sharpe-biting salue, which may draw moysture vnto the eyes, as this: R. *ammon. thimiamat.* ℥ j. *crocomag.* ℥ iiij. *croci* ℥ ij. *arug.* ℥ iiij. put them into water and beate them, afterward make them fit for your vse.

Auicen. If dryneſſe procured it, *Auicen* giueth counsell to vse moist and fuming meates, and vpon the place, this salue must bee applyed: R. *piperis, ammoniac. ana. partes ii. olei balsami nonum partis vnius, croci part. i.* dissolue the armoniake with Fenell-water, put vpon it *oleum balsami*, and then with honey make vp your medicine. The Authour accounteth this a most singular remedie: but in my iudgement, I would in place of

of *oleum balſami*, take good Venice turpentine.

CHAP. III.

Of the webbe or cutaract; called in Greeke, hypochyma, *in Latin*, ſuffuſio, gutta, aqua, imaginatio.

Hypochyma, is a heape of ſuperfluous humours made thicke, like to a little skinne betweene the horny membrane and the cryſtaline humor, directly vpon the apple of the eye, ſwimming aboue the wateriſh humour in that place which *Celſus* affirmeth to be void and empty. It hindereth the ſight, or at leaſt, the diſcerning & iudging of ſuch things as are before our eyes. *Fernelius* appointeth the place of it betweene the membrane *Vuea*, and the Cryſtaline humour. The differences of it, are borrowed frō the quantity or quality. From the quantity, when it is whole, couering

Definition

Fernelius.

Differences herein.

uering all the compaſſe of the apple of the eye, in ſuch ſort, that the partie cannot ſee any thing. Sometimes it couereth onely halfe of the apple of the eye, or ſome part of it, either aboue or beneath, or in the middeſt, in ſuch manner, that that onely part of the thing before our face can be diſcerned, which is placed againſt the part of the eye which is free from this diſeaſe, whereby it falleth out oftentimes, that either the partie ſeeth nothing, or onely ſome part of things. For if that which is offered to the ſight bee ſet before the part affected fully, he ſeeth nothing, but if hee prie at it with that part of the eye which is ſound, he may ſee clearely. Now if the ſpot or webbe be in the middeſt of the eye, not touching the edges or borders thereof, euen as a pricke in the middeſt of a circle, then the partie ſeeth onely the extremitie and edges of things, in the middeſt thereof ſuppoſing there is a

How it commeth to paſſe that onely ſome part of the obiect is ſeene.

The cataract in the midſt of the eye.

window, or couering, or ſome darke place. The differences which are drawne from the qualities, are either from their eſſence and ſubſtance, ſith ſome are thin, ſlender, and cleare, thorow the which, the light of the Sunne may bee diſcerned: others are thicke and groſſe, or from their colour, ſith ſome are like braſſe: others white, like Plaſter or Pearles: others pale-coloured, mixed of greene and white, or greene and yellow: others like golde, others blacke, others reſembling aſhes. Amongſt the *Arabians*, *cataracta*, *ſuffuſio*, *aqua*, *gutta*, *imaginatio*, are vſed for the ſame things: heerein onely is the difference, that *imaginatio* is called by *Auicen*, *gutta zala*, as it were the beginning of a webbe or cataract, becauſe we imagine we ſee that which indeede wee ſee not, when the cataract is as thin and ſlender as a ſpiders webbe. It is then named, *aqua* and *gutta*, when the cataract begin-

Differences from the quality.

Arabians.

Imaginatio.

Aqua & Gutta.

beginneth to receiue ſome forme, inlarging and running abroad like water: but when it is thicke and ripe, and harder, it is called a cataract, and of *Auicen*, *gutta obſcura*. The cauſes hereof may bee a fall, ſtroke, heate, colde, paine, by whoſe meanes, the humour is drawne and gathered thither, or rather vapours and humours aſcending to the braine, and from thence deſcending to the eyes, which in proceſſe of time, and by reaſon of cold are changed into water, & in fine become thicke and congealed. In like ſort, this maladie may proceed of ill digeſted nouriſhment in the eye, or if the nouriſhment haue been good, yet the ſuperfluity of it hath not beene auoided, which is an excrement of the third digeſtion. *Fernelius* thinketh the cauſe thereof, to be a courſe of humours deſcending by little and little vpon the ſinew of the ſight, which in the beginning cannot be perceiued: notwithſtanding he boldly affirmeth

Gutta obſcura.

Cauſes.

Fernelius.

to

290.
C c 2

to haue ſeene a cataract made and framed in one day. For (ſaith he) if at one moment a groſſe ſlimie humor may fall vpon the ſinew of the ſight, whereupon enſueth the loſſe of the whole ſight, why may it not ſuddenly ingender a perfect cataract, hauing before time had recourſe vpon the apple of the eye? Now when the webbe or cataract beginneth, theſe ſignes and tokens are incident to the diſeaſed: They imagine there are before their eyes little darke things reſembling flies: others ſuppoſe they ſee haires, others threads of wooll, others ſpiders webbes, others thinke they behold a circle about the candles when they are light, and ſometime two candles for one. When theſe things doe thus fall out, if you looke vpon the apple of the eye, it appeareth cleare and pure: but if you behold and view it more neerely, it will ſeeme ſomewhat troubled: and if you compare it with the other eye

A cataract ingendred in one day.

Signes of the cataract beginning.

eye which is sound, it will appeare somewhat appalled. It hath sometime the colour of the sea as the disease increaseth. Concerning predictions, and foretelling of the euent which will ensue, those which are like to rusty iron or pearles, or haue a greene or ash colour, or resemble a *turquoise*, or sea-water, are fit to be couched: on the contrary, those which are like to chalke, lead, citrons, blacke or yellow, cannot be couched with a needle. Beside their colour, the substance is to be examined whether it bee fit and prepared: for that which is inlarged and spred abroad, without separating into pieces, returning to his former figure and greatnesse, is knowne to be cureable by this his ripenesse. But if it bee scattered into pieces when it is spred abroad, it is not yet ready nor fit to bee couched. Neither may you deale with that which is not stretched foorth in breadth and largenesse, sith it is

Predictions touching cataracts.

Consideration of the substance.

300.
105

is an euident signe that the sinew of sight is stopped, whereby the spirit which causeth sight should bee conueyed foorth, as with a blast made larger: for it is but lost labour, sith hee could not see any thing albeit that were remooued. This you may make proofe heereof; if the eye being shut, hee rubbe gently vpon the eye-lidde with his fingers, turning it sometime to this side, sometime to that, and then lifting vp the eye-lidde suddenly, consider, if the cataract doe spread abroad and returne againe presently or not. The same obseruation you may take by closing the other eye, wherein is no cataract: for in thus doing, you shall perceiue the spirits inlarged, in that which ought to haue beene carryed to both the eyes.

How to know if the sinew of sight bee stopped.

That cataract is the worst, which commeth either by great sickenesse, or extreme ache in the head, or by a grieuous stroke or wound,

The worst cataract.

wound. It is incurable in old men and children, which without this imperfection haue their sight decayed. Onely age is a sufficient meane to receiue cure in a cataract if it be full ripe, and the eye be neither too little, nor sunke downe deepe into the head. Concerning the cure, if it be in the beginning of this disease, you shall labour to preuent the further increase thereof by good order of Diet, and by blood-letting in the Fore-head, Temples, and Arme, by Purging, Cupping, Cauterizing, applying of a Seton, and other remedies to be kept in the mouth, or put into the nose. And touching particular remedies, these salues following are highly praised: R. *terebinth lib.* ℔. *sulph. viui* ℥ ij. *mellis ros.* ℥ iiij. *plantag. & arnogloss. euphras. cheladon. ana.* m. ij. let them be all together distilled in a Limbecke of glasse, or this: R. *zinzib, cinamom, garioph nucis mosch. gran. parad. ana.* ℥ ij. ℔ *folior. saluiæ,* m. ij. *cardam. mastic. cubeb. galang.*

Cure in the beginning.

galang. roriſm, maioram, lauand. meliſſ. beton. an. ℥ i. let them ſoake in foure pound of excellent wine, by the ſpace of ten dayes, then diſtill them. Put two or three droppes of this water into the eye, continuing this order a ſufficient time. But if all the aforeſaid meanes both generall and ſpeciall be not able to heale the cataract, it ſhall grow vntill it be ripe, without applying any other medicine vnto it. When it is ripe, which may be knowne by the ſignes before ſet downe, then enterprize the worke, but with this caueat, that you haue diligent regard to the time of the yeere, wherein this may bee moſt fitly atchieued, which is eſpecially the ſpring time, then ſummer, and alſo if neceſſitie ſo require, and the patient be willing, winter, or the fall of the leafe. But aboue all other things, doe not aduenture to couch a cataract, either on a rainy, windy, very hoat, or very cold day. For wee haue learned by

What time is fitteſt to couch the cataract.

by experience, that the couching of them at ſuch a time, ſtirreth vp great, yea almoſt intolerable paines in the head. Therefore when you haue choſen a conuenient time, the partie muſt eate little, and drinke water, or ſome other thinne drinke, abſtaining from wine, by the ſpace of two or three dayes before you attempt the couching of it, and eſpecially on the day before, his eating and drinking muſt be with marueilous ſobriety. This being done, let him bee ſet in a light place, hauing his face turned toward the Chirurgian, and the light comming directly vpon him, let one hold his head ſtedfaſtly without moouing: for any little motion of it may bring blindneſſe without recouery. The Chirurgian muſt haue a higher ſeate then the patient. The affected eye muſt bee kept open, and the ſound eye couered with a little linnen cloth. Let the Chirurgian rubbe the right eye with the left hand,

The patients diet ſober.

hand, and the left eye with the right hand, before hee begin his worke, or rather let ſome child hauing a very cleane mouth, chew fenel or anis-ſeeds, which when he hath ſpit forth, let him breathe vpon the diſeaſed part, that by this meanes the cataract may be made more thinne, and ſmaller. When you haue proceeded thus farre, bid him turne the eye which hath the cataract, toward his noſe, as if he would looke vpon him: and preſently put your needle vnto it, which muſt be ſharpe-pointed, not ſlender, flat, nor round, to the end it may enter and pierce more eaſily, and that the roundneſſe thereof cauſe it not to ſlip vpon the cataract: then thruſt it Obſeruation ſtraight inward, or ouerthwart the membranes named *coniunctiua* & *corwea*, in the midſt of the blacke of the eye, at the corner which is neere to the temples, guiding and directing it vpon the middeſt of the cataract, ſo that no veine bee hurt: neuertheleſſe you muſt thruſt

boldly without feare, sith the place is there void, left after it bee entred in, the Chirurgian, though he be cunning, bee deceiued, if he lift it vp with the needle, and perceiueth nothing to resist it. Now when the needle is thrust thorow, it must bee stayed on the top of the cataract, and by little and little turned gently, to bring the cataract toward the lowest part of the apple of the eye: and when it is couched there, you shall presse it downe very hard, that it may abide in that place. If it doe remaine there, the cure is perfect; if it ascend vp againe, then with the same needle, breake and cut it into many pieces, which will cause lesse hinderance, and require lesse roome. After this, draw out the needle, and lay within the eye the white of an egge, with a linnen cloth folded together, & without apply something to preuent inflamation, with a roller binding it vp. These things ended, the sicke party must remaine quiet without stirring,

The patient must be quiet, and vse abstinencie.

ſtirring, lying in his bed, without moouing his head any way, or very little, not ſeeing any great light for a certaine time, abſtaining from meate, ſupping onely thinne broth by the ſpace of ſixe or ſeuen dayes, without chewing any meat with his teeth, becauſe it might draw downe humours to the eye, and make the cataract aſcend againe. When the inflamation is ceaſed, you ſhall order the patient as if hee were grieuouſly wounded. Hee may not bee dreſſed, nor the eye vnrolled, vntill the ſecond or third day after the couching of the cataract, vnleſſe there happen any inflamation, or great paine. When you will dreſſe it, ſhut the windowes, and ſet a candle lighted behind him, and not before his eyes, or rather farre off from him on the ſide, leſt the great light ſuddenly offered to his ſight, may trouble the eye, and ſtirre vp the cataract. Now, ſometime in couching of cataracts, there happeth

Great light is hurtfull.

Fluxe of blood.

a fluxe of blood within the eye, in ſuch ſort, that the humours ſeeme all redde. This ariſeth of blood iſſuing out of ſome little veine or artery which is cut or pricked: this blood mingling with the wateriſh humor, giueth it this red colour, and as it were dryeth it ſo, that the Chirurgian, if he haue not ſeene the like euent, and all that ſtand by, would iudge the eye burſten and vtterly loſt: notwithſtanding, about two or three dayes after, when the patient ſhall be dreſſed, this blood will bee ſo waſted, that no token thereof will appeare. There are ſome cataracts which vaniſh and ſcatter, aſſoone as the needle is applyed to couch them, becauſe they are not hard and ſolid to beare the needle, which goeth thorow them, as it were a greene cheeſe, whereof they are commonly called *cataractæ lacteæ*, becauſe their colour and ſubſtance reſembleth milke. That the Chirurgian may meete with this inconuenience, he muſt

Cataractæ lacteæ.

labour

labour to looſe it, preſſing it with his needle on euery ſide: for by this meanes I haue ſeene and proued, ſometime the groſſeſt part of the cataract to fall away, and come lower, the thinner part to be looſed and conſumed, and in the end the partie hath recouered his ſight. *Albucraſis* doth write, that it was reported in his time, one had deuiſed to picke the eye with an hollow needle, & by the hollowneſſe of it, hee could raiſe vp and draw foorth the humor of the cataract. Notwithſtanding I thinke he might ſooner raiſe, and draw foorth the wateriſh humour, then the cataract, when it is ripe and ready to be couched, becauſe it is an hard skinne. *Albucraſis.*

¶ The seuenth Section, intreating of those diseases, which are incident to the humors of the Eyes.

CHAP. I.

Of greene, pale, or gray Eyes, called in Greek, glaucoma, *or* glaucosis, *in Latine,* glaucoma, *or* cœsij oculi, *and by the interpreter of* Auicen, viriditas oculi: *also of the Wolues-eye, or curst Eye, in Greeke,* Æthemoma, *in Latine,* raui oculi.

Two significations of glaucoma.

GLaucoma is vsed in two sences: for it is taken vnproperly for a webbe, cataract, or spot which is gathered and dryed round about the apple of the eye: which signification, some of the old Phisicians haue vsed this word, as Ægineta writeth, saying, the ancient writers haue supposed *Glaucoma*, and *hypochyma* to bee one and the same disease,

Ægineta.

diſeaſe, which haue beene one-
ly diſtinguiſhed by the new wri-
ters. Neither doth *Galen* much Galen.
diſcent from this opinion, affir-
ming *glaucoma* to be like to the
webbe or cataract, and that both
of them may bee comprehended
vnder the ſame name. Neuerthe-
leſſe (as *Gorraus* ſaith) it follow- Gorraus.
eth not that they are like. For the
cataract is a collection and an
heape of other humours, then of
thoſe which are naturally in the
eye, flowing vnto it from ſome o-
ther place: but *glaucoma* is pro- The diffe-
perly vſed when the Cryſtaline rence be-
humour is dry and thicke, and the tween glau-
colour of it is greene, whereupon coma and hy-
the eyes ſeeme greene or pale. pochyma.
Moreouer, the cataracts are al-
wayes ſo great, that they ouer-
ſpread and couer the whole apple
of the eye, and hinder the whole
ſight: but *hypochyma* poſſeſſeth all
the Cryſtaline humour, and it is
dry in euery part, and by reaſon of
the dryneſſe it groweth ſo thicke.
Beſides theſe, cataracts may

be cured, but *Glaucoma* is vncureable, when it hath once attained to perfection, as *Ægineta* writeth concerning the opinion of *Rufus*. When this affection is only found in one eye, it is called in Greeke, *Heteroglaucosis*, as if that party had vnlike eyes, and of two parishes. There is incident to the Crystaline humour, another maladie, named in greeke *Argyrias*, in Latine, *albedo in Christilloide*, which is a white spot growing vpon the Crystaline humour, which is easily perceiued if you looke vpon the eye: it hindereth the sight more or lesse, as it is greater or smaller, and may be accounted the beginner and messenger of *glaucoma*. In olde time, and euen in these dayes also, greene or gray eyes, called in Greeke *Glauci*, in Latine *cæsij*, were much cõmended in women, whereupon, *Homer* in *Minerua* is alwayes sirnamed *glaucopis*, that is, hauing greene or gray eyes. Although *Ægineta* assigne the cause of this disease vnto moysture,

Æginet.

Heteroglaucosis.

Argyrias.

The diuersity of opinions.

ſture, yet *Galen* and *Hippocrates* impute it to dryneſſe, for which cauſe old folke are ſubiect vnto it. Some haue imagined that a green color intermeddled with the Cryſtaline humor, cauſeth this diſeaſe, and maketh this gray or azure colour, called *glaucoma*. The cure is to be taken in hand, in this order: When you perceiue this maladie beginning, which is euident in the Cryſtalline humor appearing ſome-what gray, firſt vſe your generall cure, then ſuch medicines as may comfort and ſtay the Cryſtalline humour, leſt it waxe dry and be frozen: as moiſt and comfortable fomentations: R. of the tops of mallowes, holyhocke, violets, *ana*. m. i. eye-bright, ſelandine, an. m. ℔ of camomill flowers, and melilot, an. p. ℔ line-ſeeds, ℥ ij. fenell and anis-ſeeds an. ℥ i. ſeethe them for a fomentation. This *collirium* ſhall be put into the eye. Take of the mucilage of quince and line-ſeede drawne in water of pellitory on the wall, *ana*. ℥ i. of

Ariſt. 5. lib de generat. animal.

fenell and eye-bright water *ana*. ℥ ß dissolue herein of myrrh and aloes, *ana*. ʒ- ß, of *beniamin* and *storax calamit*, *ana*. ℈ ij. make a salue of all these. This afore-named ingredience may be distilled, and the water of it will bee very profitable. Those medicines which haue vertue to dissolue cataracts and webbes in their beginning, may bee in this case discreetely vsed, as also hot bread taken out of the ouen, wherein is baked the powder of anis-seedes and fenell, may be well applyed in this order. Diuide the bread in the middest, and lay it vpon the eye so hot as the partie can abide it, and let it so remaine vpon the eye a good space. The breath of a sound and cleane person, which hath chewed fenell or anise-seede, is not vnprofitable in this case. The distilled water of fenell and anise-seedes is most singular, if it be wisely vsed, and so are the mucilages of quince, fene-greeke, and linseeds, drawne in the aforesaid waters.

There

There happeneth to the eye another affection, called in Greeke, *Æthemoma*, in Latine, *raui oculi*, in French, the wolues eye, or euill boy: and I thinke wee call it in Englisſh, the curſt eye, or euill eye, or ſometimes greedy eye, which is, when the humors are all black, and thereupon the whole eye is blacke. In curing of this, ſeeing it differeth little from *glaucoma*, you ſhall haue recourſe both to generall and ſpeciall medicines ſet downe for that diſeaſe. *Fernelius* writeth of another affect incident to the eye, called in Latine, *Leoninus oculus*, the Lyons eye, in French, the brazen eye, when the eye is red, cruell, proud, reſembling ſparkes of fire, as we behold in a Lyon, and in them which haue the leproſie. Seeing this affection is ioyned with the leproſie, before you aduenture the helping thereof, you muſt cure the leproſie it ſelfe.

Æthemoma.

Oculus leoninus.

¶ The eighth Section, containing the diseases incident to the corners of the Eye.

CHAP. I.

Of an Apostume in the great corner of the Eye, called in Greeke, anchilops, in Latine, abscessus ocularis.

The difference of anchilops and egilops.

Anchilops and *egilops* are somtimes vsed for one selfe same disease, but they are most commonly distinguished in this maner: *Anchilops* is a swelling or apostume betweene the great corner of the eye and the nose, which is not opened, but *egilops* is a *fistula*, procured by meanes of this apostume. The cause is an heape of thick grosse humors like to hony or pulse, which is somtimes wrapped in a little skin, increasing by little & little, but without

Cause.

316

out any paine. This diſeaſe is hard- Predictions.
ly cured, becauſe of the delicate-neſſe, and tenderneſſe of the bone, whereupon the ſwelling groweth, and becauſe it is ſo neere vnto the eye, that the medicines may indanger the ſame. Concerning the cure, as ſoone as the apoſtume beginneth, with all ſpeed apply medicines which haue great force to beate backe, and may bring little aſtoniſhment: of this kinde and nature is *emplaſtrum contra rupturam, vnguentum de bolo, comitiſſ. deſiccatiuum rubrum*, whereunto you may adde a little *opium*. For theſe medicines will quickly diſſolue and diſperſe that which is gathered to that place. But if you ſee the courſe of humors and inflamation remaining, then ſuch medicines ſhall bee applyed, whoſe property is to reſolue without ſharpneſſe, leſt by moleſting the eye, the inflamation be increaſed. *Ætius* appoynteth this remedy: R. *thuris* ℥ viij. *mirh.* ℥ viij. *ladani* ℥ j. *ceræ* ℥ viij. *Aetius.*

a.umin.

alumin. sciss. ℥ iiij. *spumæ nitri*, ℥ iiij. *coaguli leporis*, ℥ iiij: beate these together, and with the grossest part of *oleum Irinum* make them soft and fit to be vsed. If in despite of all these medicines, the tumor commeth to suppuration, open it speedily, that the humor may runne out, which if it be in a bag, or skinne, take the same away cunningly: and if it cannot be taken away without danger, or hurt, consume it with pure powder of *Mercurie*, or rather, mingle with it some cleansing medicine, or such like. To make the cure perfect, and to preuent the returning of this malady, some vse to search the edges of it. The remainder of the cure shall be accomplished with this medicine: R. *olei hiperici* ℥j. *gum. Elemi* ℥ß. *thuris, mirrh. an.* ℥ ij. *sarcocoll.* ℥j. melt them together and make a salue. If you perceiue the vlcer doth not heale, you must haue care to obserue, left it turne to a *fistula*, if the bone be corrupted and rotten:

When this apostume must bee opened.

and

and for this cauſe, the cure ſhall be changed, as the condition of the diſeaſe doth require.

CHAP. II.

Of the weeping Fiſtula, *called in Greeke,* Ægilops, *in Latine,* Fiſtula lachrymalis.

A *Ægilops* is a little *fiſtula* in the corner of the eye, neere to the noſe, out of which iſſueth continually fleume, or a thin humor, ariſing of ſome former diſeaſe, as of *anchilops* ſuppurated, but either not ſpeedily opened, or negligently dreſſed: or rather it is procured of ſlimy matter, or moyſt medicines, or the ayre which hath altered, and rotted the bone in that part. This malady vexeth the eye without ceaſing, being ſomtimes red, and piercing thorow euen to the noſe. It hath in ſome, the nature and properties of a canker, and in thoſe the veines are ſtretched forth, and crooked, the

Definition.

Cauſes.

Signes.

B I E
319

the colour pale and blewish, the skin hard. If it bee touched as gently as is possible, it stirreth vp inflamation in the parts adioyning. It is dangerous attempting the cure thereof, when it is of a cankrous or crabbed nature: for it hasteth the death of the Patient. And it is lost labour to take in hand the cure of it, when the apostume toucheth the nose, sith it will neuer bee perfectly healed: those which are in the corner of the eye, are curable, but yet the neerer their hole or mouth is to it, the greater difficulty is in the cure: that which is of short continuance, may be most easily healed: these things thus considered, and the bone corrupted through long continuance of the disease, and the cure set downe in the former Chapter be not available, it behoueth the Chirurgian to enter into another course. Let him make wider the mouth of the *fistula*, either with the poynt of his launcet, or some other instrument,

Predictions.

Cure.

or

or with a ſpunge prepared fitly to open and inlarge the ſame. This done, let him place the Patient conueniently, and defend the eye either with a plate made for that purpoſe, whereof you haue a deſcription in *Ambroſe Pares* book, the Kings chiefe Chirurgian, or with any other thing commodiouſly ſeruing thereunto. Afterward with an actuall cautery (as it is called) ſeare the bone, and the parts which goe croſſe within the *fiſtula*, and eſpecially the ouermoſt parts of them, becauſe in that place there is a ſtraight hollowneſſe, whereat iſſueth a thinne humor like teares into the vlcer, from the higher and ouerthwart part. If this place ſhould not bee dryed by ſearing, it would make the vlcer too ſhort, and thereby hinder the perfect cloſing vp of the ſame. I haue ſeene *Ambroſe Pare* heale many with good ſucceſſe, in ſhort time, by whoſe example I haue m ſt happily practiſed the like. When this part of your

Ambroſe Pare.

Experience.

your worke is ended, you shall vse a disgestiue made of turpentine, and oyle of egs: apply within the eye the white of an egge beaten with Rose-water, and plantine, whereupon lay a defensiue, and continue the vse of your disgestiue vntill the scarre be remoued. Not long after, nature will cast off a little scale from the bone where it was touched with the searing yron; which, whether it be with matter, or without matter, let not the Chirurgian suddenly & rashly pull any part of it away, but wait the leisure of nature in disburthening it selfe of the same. For whosoeuer will hastily and by force draw it away, especially before nature haue brought forth flesh betweene the sound bone, & that which shall be cast off, hee shall cause a new rottennesse in the bone. In the meane time, let the vlcer bee kept cleane, then vse meanes to increase flesh: lastly, close it vp, when it shall seeme expedient.

Nature must be followed.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the outgrowing of flesh in the great corner of the Eye, called in Greeke, Encanthis, *and according to* Auicen, Additio carnis lachrymalium.

Encanthis is a tumor, or additi- Definition.
on of flesh to that which naturally groweth in the great corner of the eye neere to the nose, or rather when the naturall flesh groweth beyond his compasse. Of this there are two sorts: The Two kinds.
one is most commonly tender, loose, without pain, red in colour, yeelding easily to medicines. The other is malicious, hard, rugged, blewish, hauing pricking paine, not relenting by medicines, but is onely curable by the hand of the Chirurgian. There are three prin- Three causes.
cipall causes of this malady. The first is a flowing, and an heape of melancholike humours, which make the flesh in the corner of the eye

eye grosse, as we see it in warts. The second is, when the flesh groweth out through ill handling of an vlcer which hath bin in that place. The third is, the remainder of a naile or webbe, which was not fully taken away, and therefore hath growne and increased vnto a more grosse nature. Concerning the cure, that which is little, gentle, not malicious, may be healed with onely drying medicines; as with this, commended by *Aetius*: R. *aluminis vsti, myl. Combust. vitriol. an partes aquales*: make your medicine in this case; that *Collyrium* is most singular which we haue set downe before, for the disease called *mycephalon*. I haue seene the triall of *oleum vitrioli*, wherewith the part affected hath been touched, but first of all the eye hath been sufficiently defended. Now if this flesh which groweth out, be great, and malicious, but not of the nature of a canker, it shall be taken away by Chirurgery in this manner:

Cure.

Aetius.

The naturall operation.

ner: The Chirurgian must put thorow the middest of it a thred, wherewith it shall bee lifted vp, then with his rasour or cisers hee shall cut it, being prouident lest hee cure any part of the naturall flesh adioyning vnto it. Otherwise he shall bring into the place of it a worse disease, named *rheas*, which causeth the eye to weepe continually. When you haue finished this worke, you shall lay vpon it dry medicines, to preuent the growing of the flesh againe, proceeding in perfecting the rest of your cure, according to that which is written before in dealing with the web in the eye.

CHAP. IIII.

Of the weeping eye, called in Greeke, Rhæas, *or* Rhæades opthalmou, *in Latine,* Fluxus oculi.

Rheas, is a diminishing or consumption of the flesh, which naturally groweth in the corner Definition.

455
325

corner of the eye with continuall grieuous weeping. It ariſeth either by ill curing of the web, *fiſtula*, or *encanthis*, when too much of the glandulous fleſh, or kernels which grow in that place, is cut away, or conſumed by medicines. For heereupon the teares cannot be ſtayed, but the eye ſeemeth to weepe alwayes, yea the cheeks are continually wet with the teares. For ſeeing there is a double vſe of this glandulous fleſh, or kernels, wherof the firſt is to ſtop the hole in the corner of the eye which hath paſſage into the noſe, leſt the excrements which deſcend from the fore-part of the braine vpon the bone, called *os cribroſum*, becauſe it reſembleth a ſieue, ſhould runne into the eye, and it preuenteth the violent carriage of ayre into the eye thereby, when we blow or ſnuffe, or any way clenſe the noſe of that filth which is in it. The ſecond vſe is, to couer the little corner conduit in the corner of the eye, by the which the excrements

Cauſes.

A double vſe of the glandulous fleſh.

326

crements and naturall ſuperfluities are conueyed into the noſe. This excrement is a thinne liquid humour, which floweth out in weeping, or laughing, and whenſoeuer the braine doth diſ-burthen it ſelfe of theſe ſuperfluities. If this humour bee not much in quantity, and commendable in quality, then the kernels doe receiue, retaine and keep it, to ſprinkle it vpon the eye (as is the office of other glandulous fleſh or kernels placed at the root of the tongue) to keepe it moyſt, and make it moue more eaſily, which it could not doe, if it were very dry, and it could not but be very dry, ſith it is moued continually, whereby it is made hot. But if this humor contained in the kernels, offend either in quantity, or quality, it bringeth forth vlcers, teares, & other diſeaſes before ſet down. Now when too much of the fleſh is taken away, either by cutting, ſearing, or corroſiue medicines, there is made not onely a ſcarre in the

The eye muſt be kept moyſt.

the place, but also the hole entring into the nose remaineth opē, thorow the which the excrements of the braine fall without any hinderance vpon the eye, which procureth continuall weeping. In curing hereof some vse binding medicines, to the end they may stop the hole, and cut off the passage: others scarrifie the skin round about, with incarnatiue medicines, (as they call them) labouring to restore, and ingender new flesh in place of the former which was decayed: and when it is growne sufficiently, they close it vp, & make it dry. But because this kind of cure is both hard and dangerous, many content themselues with closing vp of the hole, not regarding the restoring of new flesh. These men force not the manifold discommodities which spring by stopping of the eye. For first, the passage of ordinary excrements vnto the eye is debarred. Secondly, sith the cicatrice is none other thing but hard dryed flesh, by

Cure.

An hard and dangerous cure.

An inconuenient cure.

by reaſon of the thickneſſe thereof, it is not able to receiue and drink vp theſe ſuperfluities: hereupon inſueth continuall teares dropping from the eyes. Therfore in regard of this inconuenience, it is more expedient to aduenture the generation of new fleſh, then onely to cloſe vp the vlcer.

CHAP. V.

Of fretting and itching Vlcers in the corners of the eyes, called in Greeke, Peribroſis, *and* Epinyctis, *in Latine,* Angulorum Eroſio, *or* Pruritus Lachrymalium.

Peribroſis, is taken for a little itching vlcer in the corners of the eyes, and there is itching ſometime without appearance of any vlcer. This diſeaſe commeth of a ſalt humour flowing vnto that part, and there ſtaying: whereupon they which are troubled therewith, put their hands often to their eyes, take delight Definition. Cauſes.

in rubbing them, and suppose oftentimes that there is sand, or some other such like thing in their eyes. *Epinictis* is vsed generally for little vlcers growing of their owne nature, resembling in the beginning red wheales, wherein is found bloody matter: On the day time they are not much painfull, but in the night season, their torments are more vehement then could be imagined to come from so small a thing. This paine beginneth vsually about three or foure houres before night, and continueth vntill midnight, at which time it ceaseth, in such sort, that on the morrow the party feeleth either very little, or no griefe, neither doth there remaine any thing, but dry tough matter, wherewith the eye-lids are tyed and ioyned together, which you must helpe by anoynting the edges and borders with *vnguent de tutia*. Neuerthelesse we, according to *Pliny*, doe take *Epinictis* in this place for an vlcer in the

Epinictis.

At what time this paine beginneth.

Plin.

corner

corner of the eyes, whereout issueth vncessantly slimy matter. This vlcer is more grieuous then the former, because it is more filthy, malicious, and painfull, especially in the night, whereof it is named. After the generall cure, these local medicines may be vsed in *peribrosis*: Take of the mucilages of quince-seeds, & line-seeds drawn in the water of Plantine, and Pellitory of the wall, ana. ℥ j. of white coporas dissolued in Rose-water ℈j. ℔ mingle them for your vse. This water of white Coporas only I haue proued with very good successe, being prouident lest it were too strong. It is a counterpoyson against great itching, which doth so much vexe the party, that *Ambrose Pare*, the Kings councellor and chiefe Chirurgian reporteth, hee saw a woman constrained to wash her eyes with strong vineger, finding in it more ease and comfort then in any thing which shee could vse. Concerning *Epiphlictis*, because it

Cure of *Peribrosis*.

Water of coporas.

An History reported by *Ambrose Pare*.

Cure of *Epiphlictis*.

it is a more filthy vlcer, it must be diligently cleansed, to the which purpose you must dissolue into the afore-named salue a little syrupe of wormewood, and hony of Roses, or else touch the vlcer with this *collyrium*, which will not offend the eye: Take of Rose-water and eyebright water, *ana* ℥ j. Myrrh and Aloes, *ana* ℈j *vnguentum egyptiac.* ℥j. ℔. dissolue them all together and make a salue, dip a linnen cloth in this salue, and touch the eye therewith, and put vpon the eye immediately a medicine which may delay paine, and coole, as the white of an egge beaten with plantine water, or rather in place of it, wash it with strawbery water. When these vlcers are thus cleansed, the Chirurgian must haue wise consideration in closing them. For otherwise there is great danger lest the eyelids sticke together, in that manner which is spoken of in the disease, named *prosphysis*, sith both of them are vlcerate. To preuent this,

this, you muſt vſe *vnguentum de tutia* ſpred vpon a fine linnen cloth, and laid betweene the eye-lids, to with-hold one from another. In this doing, that which is vlcerated and kept cleane, ſhall heale a part, and the other in like manner. But if this inconuenience doe grow, then you muſt haue recourſe to the Chapter intreating of *anchiloblepharon*, or the ioyning togeather of the eye-lids.

How to preuent Proſpiſis.

¶ *The ninth Section, comprehending the diſeaſes incident* to the ſinew of ſight, which is called in Latine, *Nervus opticus*, or *Viſualis.*

CHAP. I.

Of the ſtopping of the ſinew of ſight, in Greeke, Amauroſis, *in Latine,* Obfuſcatio, gutta ſærena: *alſo of the deceiuing or dimme Eye, called in Greek,* Paroraſis, *in Latine,* Hallucinatio, *or* Calligatio.

Definition. A *Mauroſis* moſt commonly is a hinderance of the whole ſight, without any appearance thereof in the eye: for the apple of the eye remaineth ſound, and vnchanged, the ſinew of ſight onely is ſtopped. *Sauonarola* ſeemeth to name the beginning of this diſeaſe in Greeke, *Paroraſis*, in Latine, *Hallucinatio*, or *Calligatio*, which we may name in Engliſh, the dim or deceitfull ſight,

ſight, when we take one thing for another, which thing is a forerunner & meſſenger of blindnes. Theſe defaults befall to ſome ſuddenly, to others by little and little, but ſo, that either they ſee nothing, or very little. The cauſes of this which commeth by little and little, are like to that malady which is called in Greeke, *Ambliopia*, in Latin, *Hebetudo*. And ſome haue thought the difference of theſe two to conſiſt onely in this, that the cauſes of *Ambliopia* are leſſe, but the cauſes of *Amauroſis* are greater, and ſtronger. Now the cauſe of that which commeth altogether ſuddenly, and (as we ſay) at one puſh, which is rightly called *Amauroſis*, is, when the ſinew of ſight is filled and ſtuffed with thicke ſlimy humors falling into the hollowneſſe of it, which will not ſuffer the ſpirit of ſight to be conueyed thereby into the eye. The way to know the ſtopping of the ſinew of ſight, and that no ſpirit can paſſe thorow it, is this:

The difference betweene *Ambliopia*, and *Amauroſis*.

How to know if the ſinew of ſight bee ſtopped.

Shut the other eye, and the apple of that eye which is ſtopped, will not appeare to be inlarged, which it would be, if the ſpirit of ſight were conueyed thereto by the ſinew: for this ſpirit doth, as it were with a blaſt, make the apple of the eye broader. Therefore where this is not apparant, you muſt iudge either the ſinew to be ſtopped, or rather, that the braine is not able to ſend ſpirits to this ſinew, which may happen by weakneſſe thereof, growing of long ſickneſſe, trouble, or old age, whereby the ſpirits are waſted and ſcattered. The fore-runners, and (as it were) outward cauſes of this diſeaſe, are much rawneſſe, or ill digeſtion, drinking of pure wine, great heat of the Sunne, or cold on the head, continuall reading, bathes after meate, vomiting, immoderate company with women, holding in of the breath, as we ſee in Trumpeters: for all theſe things fill the head with vapours.

Precedent cauſes.

Before

Before this effect doe plainly appeare, the party perceiueth great heauineſſe in his head, ſpecially in the roote and bottome of the eyes. In curing thoſe to whom this diſeaſe hath befalne through fulneſſe, it is neceſſary to let them blood on the arme, then on the fore-head, to vſe cupping vpon the ſhoulders with ſcarrifying, to purge, to obſerue good order of diet, to eſchew ſtrong wines: to abſtaine from fuming meats, to rub the lower parts, is much commended. Wee haue this ſalue (ſaith *Ætius*) in great admiration and honour. Take of ſaffron ℥ j. *mirrh.* ℥ j. *pepper gra.* xv. *ſpikenard ob.* ij. iuyce of Fenell ℥ xvj. *ammoniac. thimiamat.* ℥ j. hony ℥ v. When they are all beaten finely, powre into them the iuyce of Fenell, then beate them againe vntill they bee dry, afterward put the hony vnto them, and keepe this ſalue in a brazen boxe for your vſe. Before you doe vſe this *Collyrium*, you muſt haue a

Cure.

Aetius moſt excellent ſalue.

fomentation of Sea-water hot, wherein dip a ſpunge and often bathe the eye. This Author approueth the applying of a cauſtick behinde on the head, as alſo to dry the head. There hath bin ſeen great fruit and profit by the vſe of bagges and coyſes put vpon the head, when the haire is ſhauen. Take of the flowers of *ſtæchadis*, or both ſorts of Lauender, Hyſope, Betony, Camomill, Ana. P.j. red Roſes, P.ij. *calam. aromat. lign. aloes ciperi an.* ℥j. bay leaues, *maioram, ana.* P.j. nutmeg, the roote of the flower-deluce, excellẽt cinnamon, an. ℥ij. ℔ cloues ℥j. ℔ *ſtiracis calamit.* ℥j. ambergriſe, gra. vj. muske gra. iiij. beate all theſe to powder, and ſowe them in a linnen cloth with bombaſt, made to the faſhion of a Coyſe. But before he vſe it, hee muſt rub and ſtroke downe his head with a little branne, putting vnto it a little ſalt, which muſt be made moyſt with a little wine. This electuarie is commended to comfort the

A coyſe to weare on the head.

the ſtomake, and to preuent the ingendring of groſſe fleume in the braine. Take of fine cinnamon. ℥ j. and ℈ j. cloues *ligni aloes*, mace, ana. ℥ ℈. *ginger* ℈ ℈. aniſeſeeds in powder ℈ j. take the equall waight of ſugar to them all, and with wormewood-water make loſinges in waight ℥ iij. let him vſe theſe in the morning three houres before dinner. Or rather let the Patient vſe this ſingular electuarie: R. *electuarij human. deſcript. Meſuæ* ℥ j. ℈ *aromat. roſ. ana.* ℥ ℈. mingle them together, and let him take thereof euening and morning, before meate, the quantity of a cheſnut. I haue not ſet downe here any eye-ſalues, which haue none vſe in this caſe, ſith the default is not in the eye.

A comfortable electuarie.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the depression or weakness in the sinew of sight, called in Greeke, Symptosis, *in Latine,* Concidentia.

Definition. *Symptosis* is, when the sinew of sight is so flat, weake, and pressed downe, that there is not any hollownesse remaining in it, because the inside of the skins doe touch each other. This thing proceedeth of abundance of humors which fall not into the hollownes, but vpon the meere substance of this sinew, which is so much loosed and softened, that it falleth downe, & one part lyeth flagging vpon another. It may also come of drinesse, whereby it is withered and gathered together, and becommeth wrinkled, as may bee euidently seene in old men, whereby the holes and porie passages thereof are stopped. This default may grow in like manner from weakenesse, albeit the sinew bee neither

Causes.

neither too moyst, nor too dry. This we may behold in old folke, which haue the conduit of their vrine so depressed through weakenesse and feebleneſſe of the part, that no water can passe that way. So we may iudge of this sinew of sight, which being feeble and decayed, cannot giue entrance and a free course to the conueying of the spirit of sight into the eye, whereupon the party must of necessity be depriued of sight. Now, although there bee small hope of cure, yet let not the Chirurgian leaue the sicke party destitute of all helpe. For if hee perceiue the disease doth grow from aboundance and fulneſſe, the generall and particular remedies set downe in *ambliopia*, will be fit and agreeable in this case. But if old age bring this infirmitie, then it is to be accompted incureable.

Celsus 7. book ch. 26.

Cure.

In old folke vncureable.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the breaking aſunder of the ſinew of ſight, called in Greeke, aporrexis, *in Latine,* abruptio, *alſo of* paremptoſis, *or* coincidentia.

Definition. A *Porrexis* is, when the ſinew of ſight is broken aſunder, by a ſtroke or fall, in ſuch ſort, that preſently vpon it doth enſue moſt deſperate blindneſſe, becauſe the ſpirit of ſight cannot bee carryed vnto the eye. *Paremptoſis* is, when the ſinew of ſight is ſtopped by meanes of ſome humor which floweth into the ſame, becauſe the ſinew gapeth, and ſeemeth as it were clouen or chinked. The way to diſcerne and diſtinguiſh one of them from the other, is this. If it be vtterly broken, as in *aporrexis*, and ſeparated from the braine, by a ſtroke or fall on the head, firſt the eye is thruſt foorth, afterward it ſinketh in deepe, then it receiueth no nouriſhment as it ſhould, the

Paremptoſis.

How to diſcerne *aporrexis* from *paremptoſis.*

the sight is wholly lost without any recouery: and if one of the second part of sinewes be broken, the eye hath neither sence nor moouing, but abideth fixed in the circle. But when this sinew of sight doth onely gape, seeming to be clouen, and as it were rent, the eye remaineth in the place, and the sicke party seeth (as wee say) by fits, especially in short time after: when some part of the humor which was entred into the eye, is resolued and dispersed, the sinew is strengthened, and in some part ioyned againe. Concerning the cure, the Chirurgian shall haue more care to maintaine and preserue the beauty of the eye, then to endeuour the restoring of the sight which is vtterly lost. And it is to bee feared, lest some great course of humors, paine, or inflamation, doe come vnto the eyes, whereby they may be constrained either to fall out of the head, or to burst asunder, as we haue written before. Therefore to auoid and eschew

Cure.

eſchew the returning again thereof, you ſhall haue recourſe both to generall and particular medicines, which are able to ſtay and heale the aforeſaid inconueniences whenſoeuer they ſhall happen.

WHen I had finiſhed this my Treatiſe to bee Printed, I receiued a Letter for Mounſieur *le Ieune*, Chirurgian to the King, and to my Lord the Duke of *Guiſe*, a man much trauailed and experienced in Chirurgery: the Copy whereof, I haue thought good to adde in the end of this my Booke, becauſe the diſeaſe of the Eye, whereof he hath written vnto me, is very ſtrange and rare.

The

The Copie of the Letter.

Forasmuch as I vnderstand that you haue written a little Treatise, touching the diseases of the Eye; wherein you haue comprised, not onely whatsoeuer the ancient writers could affoord, but also what by your owne obseruation your selfe hath learned: I thought it expedient to aduertize you, that in this place, not many dayes past, one of our house came vnto me, troubled with a disease in the

the Eye in this order. There are vpon the membrane coniunctiua, *or white of the Eye, little beasts, like vnto little lice, or great wormes in the hands, which cause so vehement itching, that when the partie is troubled therewith, he becomes vnpatient, rubbing his Eye without ceasing. I laboured to eure it by those meanes which the old writers haue set downe in* Ptheriasis, *but I prenailed either nothing or little. Therefore the aforesaid patient addressed himselfe to goe to a woman dwelling about* Ioynuille, *who in my presence, with a siluer needle tooke away very cunningly and with small paine, the wormes or the nits from the membrane: And vnlesse I had seene them goe, I should scarcely haue beene perswaded that such vermine could*

be

be ingendred on the white of the eye. The woman auouched to me, that ſhee had taken the like from many others at diuers times, without any hurt enſuing, and that many in this part the Countrey were ſubiect to the like maladie, which thing by diligent inquiſition I haue prooued true.

Fare you well.

FINIS.

¶ A briefe Treatiſe, concerning the preſeruation of the Eye-ſight.

THE preſeruation of the ſight doeth conſiſt, partly in good order of diet, partly in vſe of medicines.

Diet. Concerning diet, ſome things hurtfull are to be eſchewed, and ſome things comfortable to the ſight are to bee vſed: wherefore they which may chooſe their habitations, in this reſpect, may

Aire. make election of ayre cleare, declining to moderate heate & dryneſſe:

neſſe: cold and moyſt aire, and thicke, miſtie and rainy weather is hurtfull: it is beſt therefore to abide in dry places, from moorie, mariſh, and wateriſh grounds, and eſpecially to prouide, that the ſite of the dwelling bee not betweene the wet places and the ſunne: ſoutherne windes doe hurt the ſight: ſo doe low roomes: places full of duſt and ſmokie are noyſome. Windes. Duſt. Smoke.

Meates are beſt which are eaſie to be digeſted, and which doe not ſtay long in the ſtomacke: amongſt ſuch, a yong hen is greatly commended: ſo is Partridge and Pheaſant. *Raſis* praiſeth the yong Starne, and the Quaile: ſo doe all writers the Doue both tame and wilde, but chiefly the wilde Doue, which (as *Zoar* writeth) hath eſpeciall vertue againſt the weakeneſſe of the ſight, which commeth by defect of ſpirits, and the rather if the ſame be ſod with rape rootes, or turnep rootes: for it is accorded by all writers, Meates.

that

that the turnep hath great faculty to doe good to the eyes, and to preſerue the ſight. Groſſe and ſlimy meats, and all water-fowle are diſpraiſed. Of ſmall birds, the martin, the ſwallow, the iay, & pie, the witwal, the ſpecht are noted very hurtful to the ſight: & albeit theſe birds are ſeldome, or not at all vſed of the better ſort, yet common people haply may bee compelled to eate them. No fiſh is accounted good: yet ſome fiſhes which doe ſcowre in graueliy places, being ſauory ſodden with white wine, fenel, eye-bright, ſage, parſley, &c. may at ſometimes be eaten, & ſo a little ſalt fiſh moderately taken doth no great harme. Fleſh ſodden with fenel, eye-bright, mints, ſage, &c. is reputed beſt: next, are roſted meates: fleſh fried with butter or oyle is to be reiected: the entrails and feet of beaſts are not ſo good, nor the braines for the moſt part, yet the braines of an hare, of a conie, and of pigeons, are ſayd to quicken the ſight.

Fiſh.

Preparation of meate.

Entrails.

Milke,

Milke and all things made ther- Milke.
of, are found by experience to in-
duce dimneſſe of ſight: reare ro-
ſted, reare ſodden, or poched eggs Egges.
are wholeſome, eſpecially eaten
with the powder of eye-bright:
fried egges and hard are blamed.

Of ſauces, veriuyce, vineger of Sauces.
wine, and the iuyces of lemonds,
are accounted beſt, pomegranates
not ſo good.

Of ſpices, cinamon is commen- Spices.
ded by *Auicenna*, as ſpeciall good
for the web of the eye, & for dim-
neſſe of the ſiglit: ſo is ſaffron,
ginger: both inwardly taken, and
outwardly applied, doe ſingular-
ly cleare the ſight: cloues, mace,
and nutmegs, and all three kinds
of peppers may be vſed. Sugar is Sugar.
conuenient to condite things, but
honey is better: no oyle is good, Honie. Oyle.
ſaue oile oliue, called ſallet oile, Butter.
and that is better then butter.

Albeit few raw herbs in cõmon Raw herbes.
vſe for ſallets are commended, ex-
cept fẽnell, eye-bright, yong ſage,
terragone, which are very good:
yet

yet these are to bee auoided as most hurtfull, namely lettice, coleworts, cabbages, beets, spinage, purslane, buds of dill, garlike, chibbols, onions, skallions, &c. Capers may be eaten: oliues not so good, raddish roots, parsnep rootes are greatly dispraised: Carrot rootes, the buds of a sperage may bee eaten, but the turnep or rape roote, and the nauew roote are aboue all other noted for excellency to preserue the sight, and to that purpose many do preserue with sugar these rootes, and eate them as sucket.

Capers.
Oliues.
Rootes.
The Rape and Turnep.

The most kinds of fruits are hurtfull to the sight, yet peares and the better kindes of apples may be eaten with the powder of eye-bright, or with fenell-seede thinly incrusted with fine sugar: figges are very good, not only for the sight, but also to open, scowre, and to cleanse the brest, liuer, stomake, and kidneis: so are raisins, which haue a speciall property to strengthen the liuer: nuts are very euill,

Fruits.
Peares.
Apples.
Figges.
Raisins.
Nuts.

euill, for that they doe fill the head: the wallnut more tolerable than the haſell nut: the cheſtnuts are very windie, better friends for *Venus*, than for the eyes: dates are not commended, nor mulberies. Dates.

Confects made with fine ſugar, and thinly incruſted about with turnip-ſeedes, and nauew-ſeedes, fenell-ſeedes, aniſe-ſeedes, almonds, pine-apple kernels, ginger, cinnamon, the powder of eyebright, &c. are reputed as very good meanes to continue the ſight: likewiſe in the preſeruation of the ſight, amongſt other things, ſuch drinks, as are in common vſe and accuſtomed, are to be allowed: therefore hee that hath vſed to drinke beere, may not forſake the ſame; and ſo in ale. Confects. Drinkes. Beere.

And in this reſpect it is not amiſſe at meate to drinke wine, for them which haue beene accuſtomed to the ſame: although wine in ſome affects of the eyes is forbidden; yet to preſerue the ſight, Wine.

wine is not inconuenient, for the vapors of wine are drying, cleare, abſterſiue, and doe conſume and extenuate groſſe and thicke humours, ſo it be moderately taken. In this place I doe greatly commend their counſels, which doe prepare medicinall drinkes with eye-bright, and other things comfortable for the ſight, to be vſed in the morning, and at meates, if the patient can well indure ſo to drink the ſame: our authours heerein are very ingenious, ſome addreſſing drinkes with one thing, and ſome with another.

Medicinall drinkes.

Drink made with eye-bright.

The ſimpleſt and moſt written of, is with the herbe called of the Arabians, *Adhill*, in Latine, *Euphragia*, in Engliſh, *Eye-bright*, of whoſe miraculous vertues in preſeruation of the ſight, *Arnoldus de villa noua*, hath written in theſe words: Eye-bright is good, any way taken, either with meate, drinke or medicine, greene and dry, againſt all impediments of the ſight, whereby

Arnoldus de villa noua.

The praiſe of eye bright for the ſight.

by the cleereneſſe of the ſame may be obſcured. And hee writeth thus of wine made with eye-bright, which hee calleth *vinum euphragiatum*. This wine (ſaith he) is made by putting the herbe in the muſt or new wine, vntill the ſame wine become cleere to be drunke. By the vſe of this wine, old mens ſights are made yong, it taketh away the impediments of the ſight in all men, of all ages, eſpecially in fat men, and ſuch, which doe abound with flegme. One (ſaith he) which was blinde, & did ſee nothing in long time, by vſing this wine one yeere, was reſtored to his ſight. The herbe is hot and dry, and hath by propertie of ſubſtance to remooue affects of the ſight. And ſo the the powder of the herbe taken in an egge, or drunke in wine, doth wonderfully performe the ſame. And there are yet aliue (ſaith hee) witneſſes of good credit, which haue made proofe heereof in themſelues, which could not

Eye-bright wine.

Eye bright taken in an egge.

reade without ſpectacles, by vſe hereof haue recouered their ſight, to reade ſmall letters. And ſo *Arnoldus* concludeth, that nothing to doe good to the ſight, is to bee compared with wine made with eye-bright. If the wine bee too ſtrong, he counſelleth to alay the ſame with fenell-water, and to that intention, you may alſo adde ſugar.

In countreys which for their common drinkes doe vſe wine and water, they alway doe mingle things for the ſight in wine, and not in water: for wine in truth is a fitter liquor to receiue the qualities, and to carry the ſame to the eyes, than water: which things they doe put in the muſt, and ſo let it ſtand vntill the wine be ripe, and ready to bee drunke, and ſo doe vſe it.

Eye-bright may be vſed in beere, ale, or meade.

Notwithſtanding, in other countreys which haue other vſuall drinkes, the ſame things may bee put in their common drinkes. So ſome haue put them in ale, ſome in beere,

beere, and ſome in meade, and no doubt but all theſe meanes are very good, according to the vſage and diſpoſition of the partie. So euen in this our countrey, they which either by vſe or by conſtitution of body may well beare the drinking of wine, may well compound the ſame with things good for the ſight: others of hot complections and dry, not greatly accuſtomed to wine, may of ale, beere, and meade, make ſuch drinkes, becauſe in theſe North-countreys, ale and beere are the vſuall and common drinkes, and in ſome places, meade alſo is much vſed: therefore in mine opinion, it is conuenient for moſt men to make theſe drinkes with ale, beere, and meade, rather than with wine: and meade aſſuredly is a very conuenient thing for them which can well away with honey.

How eye-bright wine may be vſed.

Touching the direction of thoſe which haue beene accuſtomed to drinke wine, I doe nothing

doubt, but that they may without offence beare such drinkes for the sight, compounded with wine; to take a draught in the morning, especially if they allay the same with the distilled water of fenell, according to *Arnoldus* counsell. And for this purpose, choice may bee made of very good white wine, and the things may bee mingled in the countries where the wine doth grow, notwithstanding in that our most vsed drinke with meate is ale, or beere: these are very conuenient to receiue these things for the sight, and absolutely better than wine, if ye like to drinke the same with meate, as our Authors doe counsell: which ale I thinke better to be made with grout, according to the old order of brewing. And so the things for the sight may be sodden in the grout, or otherway put in the drinke, when it is newly cleansed, and put into the vessell in which it is turned to bee kept, that in the

The vse of Eye-bright ale, and of eye-bright beere.

Ale made with grout.

How to make eye-bright ale and beere.

the working of the drinke in the vessell, the vertues and qualities of the things may bee drawne and receiued into the same. When these things are compounded in meade, then the same are sodden with the honey, in such order as other herbes are sodden, when they make methegline. Eye-bright meade.

I thinke it best to begin with the simplest order, to compound ale or beere to each mans best liking, with eye-bright onely, taking to euery gallon of the drinke a great handfull of the herbe, and binde it together, or put it in raw and thin tinsell of silke, and so tie the same by a string to the top of the vessell, that the herbe may hang in the middest of the drinke, not too low in the grounds, neither to high in the barme, being put into the drinke when it is newly clensed: let all worke together vntill the drink be cleere & ripe, to be drunk according to the common vse, The quantitie of Eye-bright in the drinke.

and then yee may drinke of it at pleaſure, in the morning faſting, and at meate alſo if you will, and can well like thereof, and moſt men may like to drinke it, becauſe this hearbe doth yeeld no vngratefull taſte, but rather with a pleaſant ſapour doth commend the drinke: it were not amiſſe to auoide windineſſe, to euery handfull of the herbe, to adde two drammes of fenell-ſeedes, well duſted, and a little bruiſed. As I doe put this for more proportion to beginne withall, that the ſtomake be not, at the firſt, offended with the ſtrangeneſſe: So after a time, ye may increaſe the quantitie, and put to euery gallon of the drinke two handfuls of the herbe, wherein ye may beſt bee directed by the taſte, that the herbe ſhall yeeld into the drinke. In the winter ſeaſon yee may alſo adde ſome ſpices, as ginger, whole mace, a few cloues, nutmegs, cinnamon, and make as it were bragget-ale: which drinke, beſide that it

Fenell-ſeeds

Spices may be added.

it doth preserue and cleere the sight, will also helpe digestion, clense and cut phlegme, and breake winde.

I can witnesse, that many by this simple composition of eye-bright & fenell-seeds, haue found great good for their sight, not onely to continue in good estate, but also that some haue found remedie against the dimnesse and other impediments, growing in their sight. In truth once I met with an old man in Shropshire, called M. *Hoord*, about the age of 84. yeeres, who had at that time perfect sight, and did reade small letters very well without spectacles: he told me, that about the age of 40. yeeres, hee finding his sight to decay, he did vse eye-bright in ale for his drinke, and did also eate the powder thereof in an egge three dayes in a weeke, being so taught of his father, who by the like order continued his sight in good integrity to a very long age. I haue heard the same confirmed

The effect confirmed by examples.

by many old men. *Rowland Shorlooke*, an Irish man, Phisician to Queene *Mary*, did affirme for truth, that a Bishop in Ireland perceiuing his sight to waxe dim, about his age of fifty yeeres, by the vse of eye-bright taken in powder in an egge, did liue to the age of 80. yeeres, with good integrity of sight.

Drinkes more compounded for the sight.

We doe reade of many drinkes to preserue the sight, compounded not of eye-bright onely, but of many moe things added: so some put to it sage, some veruaine, some celendine, and fenell-seedes, anise-seedes, and the forenamed spices: others elecampane-roots, iris, galengale, and cubebs, and in truth all these are greatly commended to preserue the sight, and may very aptly bee put in drinkes for the sight: notwithstanding, for that wee are now to deliuer a drinke for the sight, which may be pleasing and allowed with meates, mine opinion is, that the same ought to

be

be made as ſimple as may be, for if *Galen* in his 6. booke *de ſanitate tuenda*, doth preferre the compoſition of the medicine termed *diatrion piperion*, which hath feweſt ſimples, becauſe (as hee writeth) that is ſooneſt and with leſſe trouble to nature diſgeſted: ſurely the drinkes for the ſight, which are compounded of feweſt things, are moſt to be commended, eſpecially when we meane to vſe the ſame with meate, as all our Authors doe counſell: wherefore for my part at this time, I will onely aduiſe to haue for vſe, either wine, or ale, or beere, according to each mans beſt liking, made as is before preſcribed with eye-bright and fenell-ſeedes, and to drinke of the ſame in the morning, or if it ſo like, with meate, as other drinke.

The moſt compound not alwayes beſt.

It is holden better to drinke oft and ſmall draughts at meat, then ſeldome and great draughts: for ſo meate and drinke will better mingle, and the meate will leſſe ſwim

Drinke often & ſmall draughts.

swim in the stomake, which giueth cause of many vapours to the head: it is affirmed not good to begin the meale with drinke, but to eate somewhat before you drinke.

Not best to begin the meale with drinke.

When you drinke wine, if you meane to allay the same with water, it is best to mingle to the wine fenell-water, or eye-bright water: and *Montagnana* doth counsell to doe the same some reasonable time before you doe drinke, and not presently when you drinke, as commonly men doe.

When to mingle water with wine.

Bread in our intention is to be made of fine flower of chosen wheat, alway leauened and salted somewhat more than common bread, well wrought, throughly baked, nor new nor old, of about a day or two dayes old. Vnleauened bread is not accounted good, and the bread is better, if fenell-seedes be wrought with the paste: to which purpose, some doe cause cakes to bee made of some portion of the dough, in which they

Bread.

Paste with fenell-seeds.

they knead the powder of fenell-ſeedes, and the powder of eye-bright, & do eat them in the morning, & after drink the eye-bright drinke, and make that a breakfaſt.

As generally in the preſeruation of health: ſo eſpecially to continue the ſight, it is conuenient that the body bee obedient, and doe his office for euacuation accordingly: and if nature heerein bee ſlacke, it may bee procured with broaths made of looſe herbs, as mallowes, violet leaues, mercury, groundſell, great raiſins the ſtones taken out, damaske prunes and currants: and if neede bee of more medicinall things, ſurely the ſame muſt bee gentle: for as ſtrong medicines, which make agitation of humours, are not good to bee vſed for this intention: ſo gentle medicines taken in due time, doe great good to the ſight: which I doe leaue to the appointment and direction of a learned Phiſician. Of all manner of euacuations, thoſe which are done Euacuation.

done by vomiting, are moſt hurtfull: ſo are fluxes of blood by the noſe. And as belkes doe eaſe the ſtomake, ſo much belking giueth occaſion that fumes doe ariſe to the forepart of the head, whereby the ſight may be harmed.

Fulneſſe hurtfull.

Nothing is more hurtfull to health than fulneſſe. And he that will continue his ſight good, muſt be carefull of ouer-plentifull feeding, and therefore muſt end his meales with appetite, and neuer lay gorge vpon gorge, but ſo feed, that the former meate may bee concocted, before he doe eate againe. It is beſt to make light ſuppers, and ſomewhat timely.

Vſe of *Venus*

As modeſt vſe of *Venus*, performed in the feare of God in due time, when the meate in the ſtomake is diſgeſted, and nature is deſirous to be disburdened, is to be allowed: ſo immoderate and vnſeaſonable vſe thereof, doth of all things moſt hurt the ſight, and ſooneſt induce blindneſſe: ouermuch watching is not good: very

Sleepe and watching.

long

long sleepes are more hurtfull: the meane sleepes of about 7. houres, are best: yet better to abridge the sleepe, and to inlarge watching, than contrariwise: sleepe taken in the night is best, as most naturall, when externall aire doth not distract natures motion, and all externall things concurre to helpe sleepe, therefore the moe houres a man doth borrow of the day for sleepe, the worser. It is not good, especially to this our purpose, to sleepe immediatly after meate: for two houres at the least ought to be put betweene meate and sleepe. Best to begin sleepe vpon the right side, and then to turne on the left side: to sleepe vpright vpon the backe is naught generally: to turne vpon the face, worser for the sight. Care must be had, that you sleepe not in a chamber, or any place, in which the moone doth shine.

The moone-shine hurtful to the sight.

Exercises are needfull: the same best, after the belly hath done his office, that the excrements are

Exercises.

auoi-

auoided: otherwiſe by exerciſe, vapors are ſtirred, and doe aſcend more plentifully to the head. All exerciſes muſt bee done faſting, and none after meate. And I wiſh you might after meate forbeare writing, by the ſpace of three houres: but if your courſe of life and calling wil not ſo permit you, you may herein follow *Montagnana* his counſell, to write either ſtanding vpright, or a little leaning or reſting your head vpon your right or left cheeke: in no caſe to write bowing your ſelfe forward, and holding downe the head. When opportunity and time will ſerue, frictions with a rough linnen cloth are very good, which are to be performed thus: firſt to rubbe the feete, the legges, then the thighes, the hips, the buttockes, ſo aſcending to the ſhoulders and necke with ſoft and long rubbings, euen vntill the parts begin to waxe red. Amongſt orders to remoone the weakneſſe of the ſight, *Auicenna* writeth, that

Writing after meate.

Frictions.

that the combing of the head is not of least force, which ought to be done euery morning fasting backwards against the haire, for it draweth the vapours out of the head, and remooueth them from the sight. Combing of the head.

Mirth, ioy, and pleasantnesse of the minde, is good: a little anger doth not hurt: immoderate sorrow, fearefulnesse, and all vehement affections are forbidden in all affects, but in this our ease chiefly, as most hurtfull to the sight. Affections of the minde.

To preserue the sight by Medicines.

THE order to preserue the sight by medicines, doth consist of things outwardly applied, and inwardly taken. Amongst outward medicines to preserue the sight, it is accounted a great secret, to smell much to marioram. So these things following, are found very much to comfort the sight, in staying the visible spirits Outward medicines. The smell of marioram.

Things comfortable to the ſight.

ſpirits from waſting: *videlicet*, corall, pearle, the ſtone called *Lapis Armenius*, ſpectacles of cryſtaline or cleare and pure glaſſe, greene and skie colours, to dippe the eyes in cold water, to which purpoſe, many haue cups made in the forme of an eye, called eye-cups: and to waſh the eyes with the waters or decoctions of eye-bright, roſes, and veruaine. Some other things are put into the eyes to cleere the ſight, and to remooue impediments which doe often grow there: to which purpoſe, as approoued very good, and without hurt, the iuyces and waters of eye-bright, of fenell, of veruaine, of marigolds, of pearl-wort, are greatly commended. And *Montagnana* doth mention of a certaine kind of preparation of the iuyce of fenell, ſingular good to preſerue the ſight from dimneſſe, to take the iuyce of fenell in the moneth of Aprill, and to put it in a veſſell of glaſſe, with a long and narrow necke, and

Eye-cups.

Things put into the eyes.

A preparation of the iuyce of fenell.

and let it ſtand fifteene dayes in the ſunne; that it may be well dryed, then remooue the glaſſe ſoftly, that you doe not trouble the reſidue, or grounds, and ſo powre it into another veſſell: and to euery halfe pound of the iuyce, put an ounce of choſen *lignum aloes*, beaten into fine powder, and let it ſtand other fifteene dayes in the ſunne: then ſtraine it twiſe thorow a thicke cloth, and keepe the cleareſt in a veſſel of glaſſe to your vſe: you may drop a little heereof into your eyes to cleare the ſight. *Lignum aloes good for the ſight.*

And ſome doe diſtill this wood in a ſtillatory of glaſſe, and put the water thereof into the eyes, and hold this for a great ſecret as miraculous to preſerue the ſight. And the ſame *Montagnana* doth compound another medicine more abſterſiue, to remedy the dimneſſe of the ſight, diſſoluing in an ounce of the water roſemary flowers, two ſcruples of *Sal gemma*, very finely powdered, and filtered, and counſelleth *Sal gemma doth cleare the ſight.*

to

to drop the ſame often into the eyes: affirming by his experience, that it doeth ſo mightily cleere the ſight, that ſuffuſions are thereby wonderfully remooued, and eſpecially moyſtures of the eyes.

I am heere alſo in this place, for the clenſing and ſtrengthening of the eyes, eſpecially to commend vnto you, the frequent vſe of old and cleare white wine, in which the *Calaminar* ſtone hath beene oftentimes extinguiſhed: and likewiſe the pure liquor of good ſuger-candy, diſſolued in the white of an egge, being hard roſted and the yolke taken out.

The vrine of a child.

Alſo our authors do commend the waſhing of the eyes, with the vrine of a child, and ſometimes to drop the ſame into the eyes: and for this purpoſe alſo they do commend lie made of the aſhes of fenell-ſtalkes. We doe reade in all our writers, great commendations of a liquor, of the liuer of a goat, prepared in manner following:

A lie of fenell ſtalks.

A preparatiõ of the liuer of a goat for the ſight.

Take

Take the liuer of a male goate, not diſeaſed, newly killed: and after it is well waſhed, pricke it in many places, and fill the ſame with grains of pepper, and infarce the liuer with the leaues of fenell and of eye-bright, then roſt it with a ſoft fire cleare, not ſmokie, vntill it be reaſonably roſted: and in the time of roaſting, receiue the liquor which doth diſtill, in a conuenient veſſell, and apply the ſame to your vſe.

Auicenna in his third fen, and third booke, and fourth treatiſe, *cap. de debilitate viſus*, aboue all other things doth commend the medicine called *collyrium de fellibus*, for that it cleanſeth the pores of the eyes, cleareth and conſerueth the ſpirits, mundifieth the moyſtures or waters of the ſight: as you may reade in *Auicenna*, in the foreſaid place.

Inward

Inward Medicines.

MEdicines to bee taken inwardly, are in number many: but I thinke beſt at this time, to mention a few, which are eaſie to be had, and as of great efficacie, moſt commended. And of ſuch, the powder following is moſt ſimple, yet by experience, approoued of ſuch force, that many after their ſight hath been decayed, haue by the vſe of it, receiued againe the ſame perfectly: the powder is thus made:

A powder for the ſight.

Take of the powder of eyebright ℥ iiij. of mace ℥ j. mingle them together, and take thereof the waight of three pence before meate.

A ſirrup for the ſight.

Montanus in his 92. counſell, giueth great praiſe to a ſirrup, againſt the decay of the ſight, through the weakeneſſe and dimneſſe of the ſame, which he compoundeth thus:

Take of the iuyces of fenell, of veruaine,

veruaine, of roſes, of each ℥ ij. the leaues of the herbe eye-bright, of endiue, of celendine, of each M. ℔. boyle the herbes in two pintes of water, vntill halfe be ſpent, then ſtraine it hard, and mingle the iuyces with the decoction, and with ſugar according to Art make a ſirrup, which is to be kept in a glaſſe veſſell. You may take two ounces of this ſirrup in three ounces of the water of eye-bright in the morning faſting. In windie bodies he maketh the ſirrup thus:

Take of fenell-ſeeds, of aniſe-ſeeds, of each ℥ iij. of the herbes eye-bright, of veruaine, of dry roſe leaues, of each M. iij. of celendine M. j. of rhue M. i. ℔. boyle theſe in water, vntill halfe be conſumed, ſtraine it hard, and with ſugar ſirrupize the decoctiō: both theſe ſirrups are excellent good to defend the ſight from dimneſſe.

Meſſue in his booke called *Grabadin*, writing of the diſeaſes of the eyes, aboue all other medicines, extolleth an electuary vnder

An excellent electuary to preſerue the ſight.

vnder the name of *Humane*, as hauing noble vertues to preserue the eyes, and to continue the visible spirits in their cleareneſſe, which hee compoundeth thus:

Take the herbe called *Adhill*, that is eye-bright, ℥ ij. fenell-seeds, ℈ v. mace, cubebs, cinnamon, long pepper, cloues, of each ℈ j. beate all into powder, searse it, then take of good honey clarified lib. i. of the iuyces of fenell boyled and clarified ℥ j. of the iuyces of rhue, of celendine, both boyled and clarified, of each ℥ ß. boyle all to the height of an electuary, and then put to it the powders, according to Art, and so reserue it in glasse vessels. You may take hereof the quantitie of ℈ iij. in wine, as *Mesue* writeth: if wine seeme too hot, you may allay it with fenell-water, or with eye bright water: it must bee taken in the morning fasting: and you ought to forbeare the taking of other things, by the space of three houres, and so [illegible] night, but then you

370

you muſt make a light ſupper, and ſup the more timely.

Where, in this little Treatiſe mention is made of diſtilled waters, I wiſh the ſame to be artificially done in ſtillatories of glaſſe, that the qualities of the herbes may remaine in the diſtilled waters. And therefore I doe not allow of the common manner of diſtilling in ſtillatories of lead, by the which the watery parts onely are drawne.

TO THE COVRTEous and carefull Chirurgian.

THis Treatise of the Scorby, hath beene long time prepared for thee, but it wanted a prosperous gale of winde. Perhaps delay may bee some disgrace to it: for earst other Treatises of the same matter haue heere arriued. Surely, others gaine is not my griefe, but I am sorry that I cannot also present them to thee. I hope, a better furnished leisure and skill will shortly impart to thee this benefit. In the meane time, haue Wyers paines in high price, which are not inferiour to others. Ronsseus and Langius wade into deepe difficulties, fitter for a learned censurer, then a plaine practiser. Ecthius painteth out the signes, and poynteth

8558
379

to the cure, but affoordeth not the pith and marrow of speciall medicines. The other Treatise which is of the Canker, was painfully weaued by Textor: *who (in mine opinion) discouereth the deceit of* Penelopes *webbe. For the crabbed vlcer craueth helpe, but accepteth none, as the Matrone euer laboured, neuer endedher worke. Neuertheleſſe, as her webbe deluded her ſutors, and ſupported the hope of* Vlyſſes *returne: So this crooked* Cæcilius *may receiue often eaſe of paine, though none end of griefe. The Authors deſerue commendation, the Interpreter deſireth friendly acceptance, the Printers diſcourage, both.*

Farewell.

A Diſcourſe of the Scorby, tranſlated out of Wyers obſeruations.

THe *Scorby* is a ſtopping of the ſpleen, hindering thereby the courſe of melancholy, which mingling with the reſt of the blood, infecteth all the body with vile waſting corruption, the groſſe part wherof falling downe, ſtaineth the leggs with ſpots like vnto Pomgranats, and the thinner part being carryed vp, defileth the tender gummes with ſharpe fretting, and lothſome growing out of the fleſh. It is lawfull for Phyſicians to define and lay open ſo largely the nature of things, for the better vnderſtanding of them, although I know that amongſt

Logicians, theſe things will bee more narrowly ſifted. The name was inuented by the Dutchmen which dwell nigh to the Germane Sea. For *Scorbuc*, in their language, ſignifieth burſten-belly, as if the ſides and belly (as it commeth to paſſe) were affected. In high Dutch, when the gummes are infected, it is called *Scormunt*, that is, burſten cheekes or mouth, but when the ſignes and tokens thereof appeare in the legs, they name it *Scorbein*, which is broken legs: the Hollanders, of the ſpots reſembling pomegranates, call it, *Blanſchuit*. It ſeemeth to be *ſtomacace* and *ſceletyrbe*, whereof *Plinie* maketh mention in the 25. booke of his naturall Hiſtory, and third Chapter, in theſe words: Neither doe beaſts onely hurt, but ſometimes water, and the ſoyle where men liue. When the Emperour *Germanicus* pitched his tents beyond the Riuer *Rhene* in Germany, there was vpon the Sea-coaſt one onely ſpring of

ſweet

382

ſweet water, whereof whoſoeuer had drunke, within two yeeres ſpace, his teeth would fall out, and the ioynts of his knees would bee looſed. The Phyſicians did call it, *ſtomacacen*, and *ſceletyrben:* to the curing of the which, they haue found out an herbe, named *britannica*, which is not onely wholeſome for the ſinewes, but alſo for diſeaſes in the mouth, againſt ſquincyes and ſerpents; the leaues of it are long and blacke, the root blacke, the iuyce of it is preſſed forth, both of the leaues, and of the root.

The people of Freezeland, amongſt whó they camped, ſhewed it. This diſeaſe hath hitherto growne worſe and worſe amongſt them, and the neere inhabitants of the Sea, ſpecially amongſt ſuch as dwell towards the North. But in theſe latter yeeres it hath begun to creepe into the Countreys adioyning, (wherein it was neuer heard of before) either through ill diet, or contagious in-

fection, so that it is now knowne almost in all low Germany: notwithstanding it is vnknowne in the dominions of high Germany, as in *Italy*, *France*, and *Spaine*. If this infection may perhaps be in any place of *Asia*, or *Africa*, either that bordereth on the sea, or there is want of sweet water, or their diet and the Aire nourisheth it. Therefore this disease is proper to that Region, as to the inhabitants of the North parts, and not familiar to all places in the world, as is the crew of other maladies. The *Nabatheans* which dwell in that part of *Arabia*, which for the fruitfulnesse is called *Arabia Fœlix*, that is, happy *Arabia*, and the Romans also comming thither in the dayes of *Augustus Cæsar*, seeme to haue been troubled with this disease. For when at his commandement *Ælius Gallus* had led the Romane Army into *Arabia*, hee was constrained in the voyage to leaue it in *Albo vico*, which is the greatest market Towne

Towne of the *Nabatheans*, where they remained all Summer, and Winter, ẏ they which were weak, might recouer their ſtrength.

For the Hoaſt was afflicted with diſeaſes in their mouthes and legs, and other ſickneſſes incident to that place, in both which diſeaſes there was a diſſolution and looſeneſſe of the leggs, and iawes, which proceeded from the water, and fruits, as *Strabo* writeth neere to the end of his ſixteenth Booke, who liued in that ſame time. I finde not any proper name for this diſeaſe amongſt the *Arabians:* but either the Greeke Phyſicians which then practiſed amongſt the Romans, or ſuch as vnderſtanding Latine, and being alſo cunning in the Greek tongue, followed and waited in the Romane Armie, inuented Greeke Names, from the ſignes and accidents which appeared in the mouth and leggs, calling it *Stomacace*, of hurting the mouth, and *Sceletirbe*, of hurting and infect-

ing the legs. For the Physicians which then attended on the Emperour *Germanicus*, receiued not these names from the Hollanders, which seeme at that time to haue beene destitute of learned Physicians, and such as were cunning in strange languages, so that they were not able to giue fit names in Greeke vnto diseases: but if they had any Phisicians, they were of their owne Countrey, and very meanely learned. Neither receiued the Physicians which followed *Ælius Gallus*, these names from the *Arabians*, or *Nabathæans*. Moreouer, that disease which is named *Scelotirbe*, by the Author of the definitions which beare *Galens name*, is not our *Scorby*, seeing hee writeth that it is a kinde of palsey, which suffereth not them which haue it to walke straight, but sometime they bow to the right hand, sometime to the left, sometime they draw their legs after them, not vnlike those which

which goe vp ſteepe places: his words are theſe: *Scelotribe is a kinde of Palſie, wherein the Patient cannot goe ſtraight, but now writheth to the right hand, now to the left, and draweth his leg after him, as they doe which aſcend into high places.* I ſuppoſe that *Marcellus* called this diſeaſe, *Oſcedo*, becauſe it eateth into the mouth and gummes: it is called of others, *Gingipedium*, as it were hurting the feet and gummes. Heere now ariſeth a queſtion, whether this peſtilence were knowne and written of by the old ancient Greeke and Arabian Writers of Phyſike. Albeit ſome doe affirme it to bee true, yet I incline to the contrary; for *Auicen*, Chap. 3. Fen. 15. tract. 2. Chap. 2. of the tokens of Apoſtumes in the Spleene, rehearſeth a number of ſuch ſignes and accidents as may bee ſeene in the *Scorby*: Neuertheleſſe hee deſcribeth not our *Scorby*, though hee

come

come neere vnto it. *Hippocrates* writeth of great spleenes in such sort, that in the second booke of his *Predictions*, he poynteth out certaine markes of the *Scorby*: but our *Scorby* is not laid open with a few signes and tokens which appeare in the diseases of the Spleen. For hee saith, they which haue great Spleenes, are subiect to sore gummes, and a stinking breath: againe, whosoeuer haue great Spleenes without bleeding, or a stinking breath, they haue vlcers and blacke scarres in their leggs. Let vs now waigh and examine *Hippocrates* words: He affirmeth, that such as haue great Spleenes, haue infected and stinking gums, that is one token: then he addeth, If in such as haue great Spleenes, there is neither rotten gummes, nor bleeding, then there arise in their leggs malignant vlcers, and blacke scarres. By this it is plaine, that *Hippocrates* iudged, both these tokens could not ioyntly happen in a great Splene, but

that

that vlcers would be then in the legs, when the melancholy ſharpe humour was either not carried vp to the gummes, or was diminiſhed by bleeding, and when it ſettleth into the leggs, it breedeth filthy vlcers, and leaueth behinde it blacke ſcarres. But in the *Scorby*, ioyntly the gummes doe rot and ſtinke, and great blew ſpots appeare in the leggs, which very ſeldome come to be an vlcer.

The ſpots goe before the vlcers, which are very malignant, and alſo very rare, neither is there any mention of theſe ſpots which are alwayes euident in this diſeaſe; but *Hippocrates* only ſpeaketh of ſuch ſcarres which remaine after all melancholike vlcers. It is true, they are moſt hardly cured: Wherefore P. *Ægineta* affirmeth they cannot bee cloſed together when the Spleene is hard. 3 Booke, chap. 49.

Mine anſwere is the ſame to *Celſus*, who hath tranſlated into Latine theſe words of *Hippocrates*, in his ſecond booke, and ſeuenteenth

uenteenth Chapter. And in this manner I anſwere to *Celſus*, and all the ancient authorities which are alledged to this purpoſe.

Furthermore, I haue found out by long experience, that the *Scorby* differeth from the blacke Iaundis, and from the third kinde of *Volvulus*, called by *Hippocrates*, *Hæmatites*, and *Baldvinus Ronſſeus*, an excellent Phyſician, and my familiar acquaintance, ſheweth the ſame very learnedly, in his excellent Booke, intituled, *De magnis Hippocratis lienibus*. Amongſt the new Writers, *Olaus Magnus*, borne in *Switzerland*, ſomewhat ſetteth out the *Scorby*, in his Hiſtory of thoſe Nations which dwell vnder the North Pole, in his ſixteenth booke, and fifty one Chapter, albeit in many places he is full of forgeries. There is a diſeaſe amongſt Souldiers, vexing ſuch as be beſieged and ſhut vp, in ſuch ſort, that the fleſhy parts waxe groſſe and ſenſleſſe, conſuming vnder

vnder the skinne as waxe melteth, and when they are preſſed downe with the finger, they yeeld. The teeth are ſet on edge, and ready to fall out, the white skinne hath blew ſpots, there is a heauie ſluggiſhneſſe with lothſomeneſſe of medicines: this diſeaſe is commonly called in their tongue, *Scorbuk*, in Greeke, *Cachexia*, peraduenture of the ſoft matter which rotteth vnder the skin. It ſeemeth to grow by eating of ſalt meats, being not well diſgeſted, and to be foſtred & increaſed by the cold exhalations and vapours ariſing from walles. For it is not ſo full of force and ſtrength, where their walls are boorded with any kind of wood, whatſoeuer it be. If this malady waxe more fierce, and continue long, they driue it away by the continuall drinking of wormewood, as they vſe to take away the roots and relikes of the ſtone, by drinking old Ale, ſodden together with Butter.

In

In his 9. Booke, and 38. Chapter, he ſaith: At the firſt they ſteale away by force, but when their Souldiers are loſt by continuall skirmiſhes, by craft and ſubtilty the victualls of ſuch as doe beſiege them, eſpecially their cattell, which they put to feede on the tops of their houſes which are full of graſſe, leſt wanting new and freſh fleſh, they ſhould fall into this ſicknes, of all other the moſt grieuous, called in their naturall tongue, *Scorbucke*, that is to ſay, a wounded or weary ſtomake, which pineth away with horrible torments, and daily ſorrow. For cold meats, and not digeſted, being greedily deuoured, doe cauſe a diſeaſe, not vnlike that which the Phyſicians call *Vniuerſalem Cachexiam*, that is, an ill diſpoſition or ſtate of the whole body. Alſo *Albertus Crantz*, in his *Saxonia*, and *Euricius Cordus* in his *Bonatologiens*, doe by occaſion ſpeake of this peſtilent diſeaſe.

The cauſes.

THe firſt and neereſt cauſe is a groſſe, raw, cold humour contained in the veines, whether it come onely from melancholy, or be mixed with fleame. Cauſes farre off, are thoſe which are commonly called in Phyſicke, the ſixe things which are not naturall; as corrupt ayre, euill and vnwholeſome dyet, which is vſuall in the North parts, chiefly amongſt Mariners, as ſwines fleſh euen ſmelling aſſoone as it is ſodden, Bacon ſtuffed and dried with ſmoke, being ſometimes reſty, and at the killing of it vncleane, and ſhewing manifeſt tokens of infection, which oftentimes they eate raw: alſo other fleſh, and fiſh ſalted, then hardned in the ſmoke, or powdred to keepe longer: alſo ſuch as are of a groſſe ſubſtance, neither haue any iuyce, ſtinking fleſh taken in hunting, fowles liuing in the water, all things which haue

haue been ſowſed a long time in Vineger, Cole-worts, Cabbage, Garlicke, bread twice ſodden, and ſomewhat hory, Pulſe, drinke thicke and full of dregs, vſe of ſtinking waters, when ſweet faile, from whence grieuous diſeaſes doe ſpring, as *Hippocrates* and *Pliny* doe witneſſe.

Moreouer, faſting with a little meat, in which is ill nouriſhment, whereunto may be added watchings, vntimely labours, immoderate affections of the minde, great and daily cares, and ſtudies: Cauſes going before, Feuers, hinderance, or ſtaying of the vſuall and due purging, as of the emerods, or flowers, and ſuch like.

The Signes.

THe ſignes in the beginning of the diſeaſe, are heauineſſe of the whole body, ſudden groſneſſe, ſtraitneſſe about the ſides, and belly, weaknes in the legs, and ſome

ſome coldneſſe with little paine, ſoreneſſe in the iawes, with an itching redneſſe altered from the natural colour, the face from paleneſſe, changing into blewneſſe: In the increaſing appeare a looſe ſwelling, and flowing of blood from the gums, rottenneſſe with a ſtinking breath; ſometimes the fleſh is conſumed to the roots of the teeth, and they ſhake, ready to fall out: there are ſpots in the legs, not vnlike the ſprinklings of blood, and almoſt reſembling flea-bitings, yet ſomewhat greater, which may ſome-time bee ſeene in the thighes, and diſperſed ouer all the body, proceeding of the leſſe groſſer blood: commonly the ſpots are great, coloured like to lead, blew, purple, darker then black violets, begotten of the groſſeſt corrupt blood, which falleth downe that way, wherefore they ſeldome ſpring in any other places, except the legs: And whenſoeuer theſe appeare, they foretell moſt certainly, that the

the *Scorby* is there, albeit other markes are hidden and ſecret. Sometime this blewneſſe ſheweth it ſelfe in the iawes, but that is in ſuch, whoſe whole body is drowned in this corruption, that death is nigh at hand. When the diſeaſe groweth worſe and worſe, then there is coldneſſe in the ſinewes of the legges, vnability to walke, the crampe, ſtraitneſſe of breath, eſpecially when the ſicke party ſitteth, moueth, or is lifted vp: for then he either ſwooneth, or is neere vnto it, but when hee lyeth, he doth breathe more eaſily, and is much refreſhed. Some doe often deſire meate, others haue their appetite decayed. The grieuouſneſſe of it is obſerued in many on the fourth, and fifth day, in the moſt, on the third day, in very few euery day, yet without any euident feuer. Notwithſtanding there is no doubt, but at the ſame time ſome haue a feuer. For in this diſeaſe, ſome are troubled with a lingring and changing feuer. It ſo falleth

falleth out, that there goe before it burning peſtilent feuers, double tertians, and I haue ſeene when the *Scorby* not being perfectly cured, a moſt peſtilent quartane hath enſued, and in the decay of the quartane, the *Scorby* hath againe appeared, which by ſound aduice and counſell hath been ouercome. So thoſe feuers ſeeme not ſo much to be ended in their ſeparation, as to cauſe new diſeaſes worſe then the former, by the weakneſſe of the bowels, want of nouriſhment, and the great and filthy corruption of the blood. Some haue their bellies bound, ſome looſe. The blewneſſe doth ſo compaſſe all the legs with ſwelling vnto the feet, that it might be accounted a token of leproſie. Againe, ſome haue their legs ſo ſmall, that there ſeemeth to bee nothing but the ſimple skin couering the bones, with great heate moſt commonly, yet ſometime without heate. Some men haue their ſpots, turning and conſuming into ſcales,

as

as for the most part, it falleth out in *Erisipelas*: others haue them remaining light, smooth, and shining, leauing a little print when they are pressed with the finger. And sometime (albeit but seldome) there appeareth a fulnesse and swelling of the veynes, such as is to be seene in the disease *varix*, and vnder the tongue are little veynes, not vnlike to that, and they are also euident in the nether lippe.

The pulse, as in the quartane feuer, is vnconstant, slender, hard, swift, weake, altering with the time of the disease. The vrine or water is red, troubled, thicke, and like the lees of new red wine, as also it is vsually seene in a hote quartane, hauing also a strong smell and sauour.

The

The Prognoſtications.

THe *Scorby* is ſometime perceiued to be common in the ſame houſe, becauſe they all haue vſed the ſame diet: therefore it is accounted infectious; which contagion partly proceedeth by drinking of the ſame cup, when the mouth and gummes are infected, partly corrupt ſpirits are drawne in by continuall handling of the ſicke. Sometimes it is receiued, as it were, by inheritance from the parents. Feuers many times doe ceaſe, and change into this diſeaſe. A conſumption is a moſt common companion of it. Sometimes the dropſie or fluxe, but alwayes *Atrophia*, that is, a languiſhing of the body, for want of nouriſhment, waiteth on it.

If vlcers ariſe in the legs (which are very rare) they are hardly ioyned together, becauſe they are ſtinking, peſtilent, and ſometimes change to a gangrene, ſo corrupt, that

that they feele not a launcet thruſt into them. Some haue ſound gummes, albeit filthy and ſpotted legs, and ſuch doe bleed either at the noſe, or mouth. The ſpots are hidden in many that dye, in others they bud out abundantly after they are dead.

Their Diet.

LEt his diet be of ſuch things as may bee eaſily diſgeſted, hauing good iuyce, ſomewhat hote, thin, piercing, and clenſing, whereunto adde ſuch as haue ſome force to binde and ſtrengthen. Fryed barly, or oates, or barly husked, and ſodden in pottage, or water, then ſtrained with wine, ſmall currants ſodden in ſome broth agreeable thereunto, or in water, or wine, and ſo ſtrained, whereunto you may put ſometime the yolke of an egge. If the ſicke party be thirſty, he may eate of thoſe rayſins: alſo ſweet almonds, and a fe[illegible] bitter, prepared in

in a decoction made with wheat, is very profitable. Sometimes ſpices, in regard of the feebleneſſe of the body, and ſtate of the diſeaſe, are to be mingled with his meate, as cinnamon, mace, nut-megs, ginger. It is not vnprofitable to eate ſowre grapes. Let his ſauce be capers, with great raiſins ſteeped in *oxiſaccharum*, or *oximel*, which are not to be ſwallowed before they be chewed very ſmall. Let his drinke be good ale well clarified, ſpecially with worme-wood, and worm-wood wine, which is marueilous profitable, if he be declining to a dropſie. Let him vſe with diſcretion the whey of milke: alſo goates milke, or the milke of kine when it is new, in which let there be ſodden water-creſſes, or garden-creſſes, which ſome call winter-creſſes, whoſe leaues are broader. Many vſe with good ſucceſſe Scorby-graſſe, ſuch eſpecially as haue beene accuſtomed to eate milke. Let him be kept in a dry, warme, cleane, and light chamber,

and let him auoid sorrow. You shall begin your cure with blood-letting, if the body bee full of blood, and the age and strength of the Patient can beare it, but let him not bleed much. It is best and fittest to procure the emerods, to be purged that way. If the splene be specially affected, open the splene, or middle veine in the left arme, but if the liuer be more, or as much grieued, then open a veine in the right arme. Now seeing the Phisician is seldome called, except the maladie haue taken deepe roote, and preuailed much, and spots doe appeare in the legs, my counsell is, to abstaine from blood-letting. Purge the body gently with ỳ leaues of *sena Alexandrina*, ℥ß, or ʒ iij. or lesse, if you put thereto a little *epithimum*, with a few great raisins, fenell-seed, and ginger, of each halfe a dramme, which when you haue put into a sufficient quantity of whey, and made hot, let them stand soaking a whole night in the same: In the morning

morning after you haue againe made it hot, ſtraine out the cleareſt part, and giue it to him to drinke. Halfe an ounce of this powder following, may be in the ſame manner ſteeped and ſtrained, and then drunke:

R. *foliorum ſenæ Alexandrinæ ex purg.* ℥ j. *epithymi, tartari albi, ana.* ℥ ß. *cinamomi, gariophil. galangæ, ſeminis aniſi, ana.* ℥ j. *diagredij* ℥ j. ß. *fiat puluis.* The pilles of fumitorie, and *diaſene*, are much auaileable. Although ſome giue pilles *de lapide lazuli, & armeno*, yet I allow them not. If any will giue *confectionem Hamech*, they muſt haue ſingular regard to the quantitie, ſith this diſeaſe cannot receiue vehement purging without danger, becauſe the heart is ſo quickly hurt. The bodie being thus gently purged, on the dayes following in the morning when many ſweate, and at foure of the clocke in the after-noone, they ſhall take ℥ iiij. of iuyce of the herbes following,

lowing, putting thereto some sugar, and a little cinnamon. Take Scorby-grasse, water-cresses, winter-cresses, of each equally being greene, and halfe as much as of one of them, of brooke-lime, stampe them with a wodden pestle in a stone morter, and then straine out the iuyce. For these haue a singular priuiledge, and prerogatiue in reason, to pull vp this disease by the rootes, sith the three first doe cut, make thinne, and purge by vrine: the fourth bringeth the other to a iust temperature, which therefore in respect of the body, and heate of the disease, may bee increased or diminished. They may be stamped and sodden in goates milke, or cowes milke, and so strayned out and drunke.

It is most forcible, being newly made euery day. I haue had good successe when I did seethe the herbes in whey, yet the drinking of the iuyce is to be preferred. But these may be changed

as

at the diſcretion of a learned and expert Phiſicion. I remember they haue beene ſodden not vnfitly with redde wine. And forasmuch as the herbes are full of iuyce, you muſt not put into them much liquor, but ſo much as may couer them, when they are ſodden. Otherwiſe you may ſtampe and ſtraine the iuyce with other liquor, wringing them ſtrongly. Common worme-wood put vnto it is exceeding profitable: and I haue with no ſmall fruit and benefit added fumitorie, and germander. When the bowels are weakened, and the ioynts looſed, then put to it twopenny graſſe. Other men delight to haue a mixture, or a hodge-podge of many other things, as of Indian myrobolanes, mother-woort, mayden-haire, ſelendine, betony, hyſſope, agrimony, ſcabious, rootes of valerian, enula campana, ſorrell, parſely, pimpernel, cychory, borrage, bugloſſe, aſh, foolfoot, fenel, elder, broome-flowers,

aniſe-ſeedes, fenell-ſeedes, licoras, dodder, time, raiſins, biſtortæ, corticum radicum capparum, philitidis, ceterach, tamarices, ſenæ Alexandrinæ, ſeminum frigidorum, and many others: but I haue had happy cures by vſing a few herbes in good order. I vnderſtand, many haue been cured with this medicine: Take of the tops of common worme-wood dryed, iuniper berries beaten to powder, an.m.i. of goates milke, lib.iiij. let let them be ſodden vntill the third part be conſumed: then ſtraine it, and put thereto a dram of ſaffron in powder, and boyle them againe a walme or two, and after ſtraine it: giue him a draught of this warme thriſe in a day, in the morning, at three of clocke in the afternoone, and when he goeth to bed. I knew a woman famous for curing the Scorby, which after the body was purged, gaue to the Patient this drinke: Take of brooke-lime, water-creſſes, of either three or foure handfull,

full, when the herbes are bruiſed, put thereto of rockat-ſeed, of the root of the garden flower-deluce, of each halfe an ounce, ginger two drammes, long pepper one dram, with two pound of red wine: ſtraine them. Shee gaue them of this drinke ſtirred together, euery day in the morning warme, and couering the Patient with clothes, procured ſweate, ſo beſtowing 9. dayes in this cure. In the country of *Marchia*, the noble matrons drinke brooke-lime, water-creſſes, and aloes beaten together, and ſtrained with milke. A certaine Counteſſe did giue this potion to a tender infant often, with great ſucceſſe: R. *rhabarbari, centaurij minoris, rhapontici vulgo dicti ana.* ℥ß *aniſi liquiritiæ ana.* ʒij. made in powder, let them be ſtrained with a hand-full of damaske flowers ſodden in water, wherewith putting to it ſufficient ſugar, make a ſirrup thereof, let the Patient drinke euening and morning a ſpoone-full. I will heere ſet

downe an vnpleasant and abominable drinke, vsed in the East parts of Freezeland, as a most certaine cure of the Scorby, that euery man may behold what force is naturally in excrements, which neuertheleſſe wee approoue not to be vsed, becauſe other which are more pleasant and leſſe loathſome, may bee more safely vsed, and there is found out a more delightfull way of curing.

Take sixe quarts of Rheniſh wine, (euery quart muſt weigh foure pound) foure ounces of the raddiſh root new, and beaten to powder in a ſtone morter, let them ſteepe in a little earthen pot with ſome of the wine, by the ſpace of an hower: then put this being ſtrained againe to the reſt of the wine: after, into another portion of this wine, put the quantity of three filberds of Oxe-dung, and Gooſe-dung, and let it remaine an houre: then wring it ſoorth, and put it to the

the other wine: This being done, take nutmegges, cloues, of each ℥ ij. beaten seuerally, and binding them in a linnen cloth, hang them in the foresaid wine, and let this drinke stand foure and twenty houres. Let the patient drinke heereof so often as he is thirstie, neither let him vse any other drinke vntill hee bee fully sound. If neede so require, this drinke may be prepared the second time for him. But he may not eate salt meats nor rye bread, during the time of his cure.

Because Freezeland is full of Bulles and Oxen, and plentifull in Geese, therefore they prepare their medicines of such things as may be most easily gotten. It is not to be doubted, that there is so great heate in Goose-dung, for it burneth the grasse where it lieth, and therefore infused in a fit liquor, it helpeth to procure vrine, the flowers in women, and second birth. The afore-named purgations

gations may be repeated often in the cure.

Afterward on other dayes, let him take in the morning the conserue of Scorby-grasse, or germander mingled together, or seuerally, to the which adde a borrage, bugloss, or enula campana roote preserued. Heere must be noted, that all sharpe plants which haue force to cut and make thinne corrupt matter, doe helpe to driue away this maladie, least any man should imagine that either of their hot substance, or by secret propertie, onely these herbes were so effectuall (whereof wee haue spoken before, and which are so familiary knowne, I meane Scorby-grasse, watercresses, brooke-lime) to expell this disease. Of this sort (beside the afore-named) are taragon, scordium, stone-croppe, all herbes appropriate to the splene, opening rootes, hot seedes, bay berries, iuniper berries, and other of this sort. Anoint the sides, the left with

with this, or the like: Take oyle of capers one ounce, the oynt-ment of bryonie againſt the ſplene halfe an ounce, mingle them. Anoint the right ſide with the oyle of worme-wood, where-in, if neede ſo require, you may ſeethe the iuyce of the former herbes. In the meane time, let the looſe ſtinking gummes bee waſhed with a decoction made of the leaues and barke of barber-ries, Scorby-graſſe, water and winter-creſſes, red roſes vnripe, prepared in water, in which, yron or ſteele hath beene quenched, to which being ſtrained, you may put a little allum. In regard of the taſte and clenſing, mingle with it either vnclarified hony, or ho-ney of roſes, or for the ſurer pre-ſeruation and ſtrengthening of the gums, and delaying of heate, conſerue of mulberries. To this purpoſe, are profitable the leaues of the wilde oliue ſtrained with plantaine water, and the barke of the ſloe tree.

Another

Another water to wash the mouth, may be thus made: Take a pound of water, salt, and allum, of each two drammes, boyle them together. Also take the citron pill*, sumach, the citron flowers, of each halfe an ounce, an ounce of raisins, seethe them in foure pound of rayne-water till halfe bee consumed, and when the liquor is strained, put to it two ounces of honey of Roses, two drammes of allum.

Let the loose and bloody gummes bee rubbed with salt burned, wherewith the powder of pomegranate flowers is mingled, or the ashes of Vine-branches, burned with oister-shelles, or muskle-shelles. In the meane while, sucke and spit foorth the bloody matter. After wash the gummes with a decoction of *radicum bistortæ*, which is in strength not inferiour to *britannicæ*, presse out the iuyce of it, as you were taught to doe in your cresses, and mingling

mingling with it the double quantity of conserue of Mul-berries, anoint the teeth. Or take the iuyce of *bistorta*, and honey of roses, of each three ounces, seethe them vntill the iuyce bee spent, put thereto a dram of allum, make of it a liniament. Vse this confection.

Take of *bistorta* ℥ß, salt ℈j. with conserue of mul-berries, make a conserue of them together. You may make the like of allum, pellitory of Spaine, and not clarified honey mingled together, adding to them a little sage and *olibanum* made in powder.

The Woman of whom I spake before, vsed this washing water, of hyssope, betony, Ambrosia, rootes of *enula campana*, sodden in water, putting to it when it was strained, in quantity two pound, halfe an ounce of allum, seething it with hony, and taking off the scum. The Fryzians make another water, of two pound of ale vineger, halfe an

ounce

Another water to wash the mouth, may be thus made: Take a pound of water, salt, and allum, of each two drammes, boyle them together. Also take the citron pill*, sumach, the citron flowers, of each halfe an ounce, an ounce of raisins, seethe them in foure pound of rayne-water till halfe bee consumed, and when the liquor is strained, put to it two ounces of honey of Roses, two drammes of allum.

Let the loose and bloody gummes bee rubbed with salt burned, wherewith the powder of pomegranate flowers is mingled, or the ashes of Vine-branches, burned with oister-shelles, or muskle-shelles. In the meane while, sucke and spit foorth the bloody matter. After wash the gummes with a decoction of *radicum bistorta*, which is in strength not inferiour to *britannica*, presse out the iuyce of it, as you were taught to doe in your cresses, and

mingling

mingling with it the double quantity of conserue of Mul-berries, anoint the teeth. Or take the iuyce of *bistorta*, and honey of roses, of each three ounces, seethe them vntill the iuyce bee spent, put thereto a dram of allum, make of it a liniament. Vse this confection.

Take of *bistorta* ℥ß, salt ℈j. with conserue of mul-berries, make a conserue of them together. You may make the like of allum, pellitory of Spaine, and not clarified honey mingled together, adding to them a little sage and *olibanum* made in powder.

The Woman of whom I spake before, vsed this washing water, of hyssope, betony, Ambrosia, rootes of *enula campana*, sodden in water, putting to it when it was strained, in quantity two pound, halfe an ounce of allum, seething it with hony, and taking off the scum. The Fryzians make another water, of two pound of ale vineger, halfe an

ounce

ounce of bole armoniake, ij. drams of allum, iij. ounces of hony, boyling all together. The Saxons for the most part put to it sauin. If the rotten swelling of the gums grow too ranke, cut some part away with your scissers, and consume the rest with *unguentum Ægyptiacum*, or burnt allum mixed with hony of roses, or stay it with *oleum vitrioli*. This water excelleth against their rottennesse, as also against all pestilent vlcers, if wetting a spunge in it, you rub your gums. Take of *Arsenicum* prepared, ij. scruples, burnt allum, ℥ ij. ℔, beate them to powder, and boyle them in a pound of plantaine water, by the space of an houre in a double vessell. The spots in the legs must be washed, or as wee vse to speake, fomented with a decoction of iuniper berries lightly bruised, water-cresses, winter-cresses, Scorby-grasse, whereunto you may adde, if you will, camomill flowers, mother-wort, balme, Wormwood, rosemary,

mary, mariorã, time, hyſſope, and like herbes to be ſodden in the water. If you wring out of it warme ſpunges, & apply them to the lower parts of the legs round about, you ſhall draw out ſuch ſpots as lye hidden vnder the skin, that the manifeſt ſignes of the Scorby may ſeeme to flouriſh. Alſo anoint them with this :

Take two pound and an halfe of May butter, ſixe drammes of iuniper berries bruiſed, two ounces of pure wine, ſeethe them in an earthen pot, vntill the wine be conſumed, ſtraine it, and anoint the legges euening and morning.

Or make an ointment with creame gathered from the milke, wherein haue beene ſodden water and garden-creſſes, brooke-lime, worme-wood, iuniper-berries bruiſed. Dippe cloathes therein, and lay them to the legges. There is conſideration to bee had of heate, that ſuch herbes as are ouer-hot,

may

may be diminished, and brooke-lime increased, and that the decoction bee prepared in milke without butter. The curds of milke, wherein is no butter, may bee alone applied, or the cheese newly made.

In hard tumours and swellings, lay to it a Cataplasme of milke, wherein hath beene sodden great cumphrey, worme-wood, both sorts of selendine, bryonie rootes, bread crummes, beane or barly flower, or lupines, as the qualitie and state of the diseased part doth require. If the sinewes, ligaments, and tendons haue sucked into them great plentie of this grosse heauie matter, and are thereby stiffe, and vnfit to mooue, either before the fomentation, or when there is none, let them be anointed with goose or duckes grease.

If there be vlcers in the legges, things that are to be applied, must be altered, as the condition of the vlcer requireth: to clense it, pre-

pare

pare an oyntment or liniament of Scorby-graſſe, parſely, wormewood, ſtamped and ſtrained, and with ſufficient honey brought by ſeething to an vnguent, to which (if the filthineſſe doe ſo require) you may adde a very little powder of *ariſtologia rotunda*, or burnt allum, or *præcipitat*. In this caſe, the plaiſter named *diacalciteos*, or *diapalma*, which may be melted with oile of roſes, is of great vertue, and the ſooner to bring it to cloſe vp, the plaiſter *de minio*, or *vnguentum de tutia*, or ſome of ſuch nature is to be applied.

An Addition.

FOraſmuch as amongſt the cauſes of this diſeaſe, vnwholeſome water is not the leaſt: I haue of purpoſe adioyned the diſcommodities that grow hereby, for the fuller declaration of this matter out of *Hippocrates* his booke, intituled *De Aere, aquis, locis*, that is, of the aire, waters, and region wherein men doe liue, in which he writeth

writeth in this manner: The waters which are frozen colde, and troubled, through snow and yce, are full of slime and filthinesse. They which drinke of them, haue great splenes and swelled, and their bellies are hard, slender, and hot, their shoulders, necke, and face, are thinne and small. For their flesh wasteth into the splene, whereupon they become leane. Such cannot but eate and drinke much: and sith they haue both their higher and lower belly exceedingly hot, it is requisite they should haue stronger medicines. Therefore this disease is familiar vnto them in winter and summer. They are also subiect to many and incureable dropsies. For summer bringeth forth many fluxes, laskes and quartane feuers. And by long continuance, these diseases leade them into dropsies, and kill them.

These are the diseases of Summer: but winter causeth in yong men, inflammation of the lungs, and

and madneſſe, in old men hot feuers, becauſe they are bound in their bellies: but women are ſwolne, and ſtuffed with flegme, they conceiue hardly, and bring forth painefully: their children are great and ſwolne, and through their ill nouriſhment, they become deformed, and pine away. They are not ſufficiently purged after their trauaile.

Ruptures are incident to children, and ſwolne veines called *varices*, and vlcers in the legges, vnto men. Wherefore it cannot be that ſuch ſhould liue long, but before their time they ſeeme old. Moreouer women thinke they haue conceiued, but when the time of their deliuerance is now preſent, that burden and fulneſſe vaniſheth away. This proceedeth from water wherewith the wombe is troubled. And truly I ſuppoſe theſe waters to bee vtterly hurtfull.

He meaneth marriſh and fenny water, which ſtandeth in pooles and

and ditches, whereof he had spoken a little before. And whereas they seethe their herbes in milke, and the patients drinke the iuyce of them, when they are strained, with good successe, I thinke it falleth out, rather in regard of the whey, then in respect of the whole substance of the milke, whilst the butter and cūrds of it doe sticke and remaine in the linnen cloth, or strainer, thorow which the iuyce is pressed: and if any of it runne thorow, that delayeth the sharpenesse of the iuyce by his hot and fat quality. This whey is in vertue like vnto the thinnest part of the blood, which is the vrine, and therefore it is sharpe, hot, thinne, clensing, opening, moouing vrine, and most profitable to the abandoning of this disease, by the testimony of old writers. For *Aetius Amidenus* writeth thus out of *Galen*, in his second Booke and 94. chapter: Euery one vseth stronger whey, to those bodies and diseases which haue need of stronger remedies,

medies, ſpecially in old bliſters and wheales, and blue ſwellings in the veines, and in all corrupt humours which pierce thorow the skinne, as leproſie, and ſuch like, alſo in old vntamed vlcers, in running ſoares of the head. Moreouer in continually watering eyes, in ſcabs on the eye-lids, in ſpots on the face, yea in the continuall courſe of feuers, and in them which from a former ſickneſſe fall into a dropſie, *Meſue* gaue the firſt place to that whey, which is ſeparated from goats milke, then next to whey, of ſheepes milke, ſaying thus: The watry part of milk is fit matter, wherein any thing may be ſteeped and ſoaked, and it is of it ſelfe a ſafe medicine without danger. That is eſteemed beſt, which is gathered from the milke of blacke goats feeding in good paſtures, which haue lately brought foorth their yong. It is hot and dry perfectly in the firſt degree and vnto the ſecond. Moreouer it hath vertue to make thin, to waſh away,

away, to clense, and to purge the belly gently through the saltnesse which is in it. It expelleth both blacke and yellow choller, begotten of dried and burnt humours, whereby it is marueilous profitable to mad and melancholike persons. It is auaileable in the stopping of the intrails, and helpeth the diseases that grow from thence, as dropsies, yellow and blacke Iaundies. It may bee conueniently giuen in agues proceeding from choller, and in the stoppings of the vessels and bowels. It serueth also in diseases proceeding from burnt cholerike humors which arise out of the skin, wherefore it is fitly and agreeably vsed in tettars, mezels, scuruinesse, morphew, leprosie.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the nature and diuers kinds of CANCERS or CANKERS.

A Cancer or Canker is an hard, vnequall, round tumour, with ſwelling edges, lothſome to behold, blacker then an inflamation, but leſſe heate, ſomewhat blue, reſiſting greatly when it is preſſed, hauing veines ſwolne round about with melancholike blood, ſtanding foorth like the feete of the Crab-fiſh, yet rather reached foorth, then ſtretched by inflamation, becauſe the humour, which is, as it were the mother of this tumor, is ouer-groſſe to

Gal. in his booke of tumors. *Aegineta* 6. booke ch. 45.

to fall out of the veſſels into the fleſh adioyning.

Tagault. I. booke. Neither appeare the veines red as they are ſeene in an inflamation, but blacke, reſembling the colour of the noyſome humour. In the beginning, this tumour is obſcure and hardly knowne, not vnlike chich peaſe, or a beane, growing ſuddenly, at the firſt with ſmall paine, but in proceſſe of time intolerably tormenting the Patient continually, afterward hauing an outward pricking heate, which ſometime bringeth aſtoniſhment: ſometimes it is painefull and grieuous if it bee handled, ſometime not.

Actius 16. booke ch. 44. *Aegineta* 4. booke ch. 26. *Tagault.* 6. booke. THis diſeaſe borrowed the name of the crab-fiſh, which it repreſenteth many wayes: Firſt of all, the veines which compaſſe this maladie, are ſtretched foorth like the feete of a crab-fiſh. Secondly, as the crab-fiſh is hardly pulled away frō the place where it hath caught hold with the claws,

ſo

so is it in this disease. Moreouer, it resembleth the crab in blacknesse, roughnesse, and hardnesse: and to be short, it standeth forth like it: it yeeldeth not when it is touched, and it will scarce endure handling. There are two differences of Cancers, one is not vlcerate, commonly named an Apostume, and called almost of all antiquity, an hidden Cancer: the other is vlcerated. Againe, one possesseth the superficiall or vppermost parts: the other lyeth hid within more secret, as in the bowels, matrice, fundament, roofe of the mouth. This kinde is specially called the secret Cancer, by *Philoxenus*, whom I follow. Also, some Cancers are new, some old, some little, some great, some gentle, some stubborne: all which kinds we will in order prosecute hereafter.

Aetius book 16. chap. 44. *Aegin.* book 6. 45. *Gal.* in his booke of vnnaturall tumors.

THe cause of this disease, is blacke choler remaining in the place, which, if it be not boy-

Gal. in his booke of vnnaturall tumors.

In his 2. booke to *Glaue.*

Aegine. 4. book. ch. 26. *Guido* 2. booke. *Tagault.* 1. 2. booke.

ling heate, but onely somewhat sharpe, then it ingendreth a cancer without vlceration: but if it bee sharpe and malignant, it bringeth foorth an vlcerated cancer, euen as when it is exceeding sharpe, it procureth a carbuncle. It happeneth in many parts of the body, as in the face, eyes, eares, but especially in

Gal. 2 booke to *Glaue.*

such, which are more loose, spungie, full of kernels, receiuing naturally the grossest matter of blacke choler, as are the nostrils,

Aegineta 6. 45. *Tagault.* 2.

lips, and brests. But it is most vsually incident to the matrice and brests in women.

Etius 16. 44.

They are vndoubtedly subiect to this disease, whose constitution is melancholike, or which vse a melancholike diet, or inhabit a melancholike place, but

Guido.

women more often then men, especially such as haue large fleshy brests, or to hot a liuer, or a weak splene, which is not able to draw those melancholike dregges, or which want the vsuall course of

their

426

their flowers or Emrods: they (I say) are subiect hereunto, which haue either all, or some of these things.

CHAP. II.

The Cure of the Cancer in generall.

EVery Cancer almost is vncureable, or hardly cured, sith it is indeede a particular and worst kinde of Leprosie. It is therefore very expedient speedily, euen in the beginning, to meete with this disease, before it haue taken roote. For that which is very great (as you shall heare hereafter) is not remooued with that incision, and most commonly it remaineth vncureable, because this iuyce being exceeding thicke, obstinately resisteth all medicines, whether they heat backe or disperse, or purge the humor. The part must be gently handled, not receiuing any trouble frō the things which are *Guido 2. Tagault 11.* *Actius 16. 46.*

applied. Plaisters & Seare-cloth
which are much wrought, mu
be eschewed, because their hard
nesse presseth and grieueth th
part. There must bee gentle an
sweet oyntments, whereof I wi
Aetius 16.4 set down many hereafter. The be
ly must bee kept soluble with
nourishment, and either *aloes*,
hiera picra, or *rhubarb*, or *cassi*
preseruatiues against poyson, m
be daily vsed, as treacle, or mith
date; or these things which
more simple, to wit, to drinke
blood of a goose or ducke new
killed, or to drinke one or tw
spoonefuls of claper, which is c
led, *trifolium bituminosum*, in th
or foure spoonefuls of water:
an ounce, or a dramme of wil
rue, or a dram of penniroyall so
den with mallowes: or the bro
of Creuises giuen with As
milke, by the space of fiue days
and the crabbes in like sort eate
this is maruellous profitable.
this order bee continued sev
dayes, the Cancers in the bre
becom

become gentle, and then with easier medicines health may be recouered.

CHAP. III.

Of the new Cancer, not secret, but superficiall: that is to say, consisting in the outward parts, and not vlcerated, which Galen sometime calleth the hidden Cancer.

GAlen did often cure the new, or greene Cancer, especially if the melancholike blood were not very thicke, but gaue place to often-vsed purgations, vntill the part returned to the naturall temperature. *Galen 2. to Glauco and Alakia.*

First therefore it must be helped by good diet, with thin nourishment, not much, least it corrupt, not hote, but rather cold, and chiefly moyst, if the disease haue growne from an hote liuer. Moreouer, he must eschew all sharpe, salt, and tart meates, and whatsoeuer doth ingender melancholy; as thicke,

vnfined, red wines, vineger, bran-
nie bread, lentils, cole-worts, old
and corrupt cheese, the flesh of
old beasts, or flesh long powdred,
beefe, goat, hart, hare, walnuts,
too much abstinence, watching,
immoderate labour, especially in
Gal. 2. 10. Glauc. Aegineta 4. 26. the heate, sorrowes, cares. He
must vse barley, creame, mal-
lowes, spinach, lettice, sorrell,
purse-lane, endiue, hops, violets,
buglosse, gourdes, cucumbers,
whey, mutton, kid, veale, all kinds
of birds, except those that liue in
marishes, fishes liuing on rocks,
reare egges, white of claret wine
not strong.

2 Secondly, let the party bee let
blood, if his yeeres and strength
will suffer it.

3 Then let the flowers be prouo-
ked in women, in whom they are
stayed, as in like sort the Em-
rods in them which haue beene
accustomed to them.

4 Afterward let him be purged
with appropriate medicines for
melancholy, ministred at sundry
times.

430

times. For this kind of humor cannot be purged & brought away at one time nor in great abundance.

Consequently vse the preseruatiues against poison before mentioned. 5

Lastly, locall medicines must 6
bee applied to the affected part which may strengthen it. The humour abiding in the diseased part, is to be dealt withall, either with repelling or digestiue medicines, yet so, that neither of them doe much prouoke nature. In the beginning both before and in the time of purging, repelling medicines are to be vsed: after, reasonable purging, repelling, & disgestiues ioyntly together: but after ful & perfect purging, only disgestiues, obseruing in all these great moderation, and auoiding biting medicines. In this cause the iuyce of night-shade which is cold and repelling, is most profitable, wherin a folded linnen cloth is to bee dipped, and lay vpon it soft wooll, which at sundry times is to

431

be ſprinkled with that iuyce. Or vſe a medicine of *pompholyges*, which is of force to beate backe, and is alſo profitable in vlcerated Cankers, or that which is made of braſſe oare, commonly called *chalciteos*, which hath property to diſcuſſe, or elſe a medicine made of *litharge*, and white lead beaten together in the Sunne, in a leaden morter, with a leaden peſtle, with oyle of Roſes, vntil the oyntment bee in colour like the lead. This alſo repelleth and diſgeſteth: Take of burnt lead waſhed, *pompholyges*, frankincenſe, of each ℥ij. ℔. of ſea-wormewood ℥. ℔. oyle of Roſes ℥ iij. waxe ℥ vj. and ſo much of the iuyce of nightſhade as will bring them to the forme of an oyntment: you muſt beware of
Aetius 16.49 a cataplaſme made of bread, and comfrey, leſt the greatneſſe of it may hurt and grieue the part. This plaiſter in the beginning delayeth payne, diſgeſteth, and ſtrengtheneth: Take Roſes, melilot, poppy-ſeeds, firſt bruſe them, then ſeethe them

432

them in wine, & putting to them the yolkes of egs, bring them to a perfect forme: or a plaister made of holihocke alone, or mingled with bread, is fit to digest: another which repelleth, disgesteth, & asswageth paine, is this: Take Plantine, the heads and seeds of poppy, flea-seed, of each equally: beate all together without the flea-seed, and then searce them finely: with the flea-seede, and wine, make a mucilage, which worke with fat dates; then mingle them with other things which are dry, putting to them a little goose-grease: this plaister may bee safely applyed warme. Or if the nature of the disease doe rather require it cold, then make it thus:

Take the afore-named Plantaine, poppy, flea-seede beaten fine, and searced, bring them to a forme with the flesh of dates, and a little bread, apply this cold: A plaister made *ex semine crisimi cum aspo & mulsa*, being applyed warme, dissolueth the Cancer.

This medicine following aſſwageth the paine of a malicious vlcer, which being daily continued for a long time, hath marueilous force to diſſolue. Firſt, a cataplaſme made of aſh leaues, ſodden in water vntill they be very ſoft, afterward bruiſed and applied warme. Alſo of the ſame water wherein the leaues were ſodden, is made a moſt excellent fomentation. Afterward apply a plaiſter of plantaine, or that which is called *hiceſion*, or *panacean*, which is moſt gentle and eaſie to the ſence.

Theodoricus. diapompholyge preſerueth a cancer from vlceration, repelleth, and dryeth. Take oyle of Roſes, and waxe, of each ℥ij. ℔. the iuyce of the red berries of night-ſhade ℥ij. white lead waſhed, ℥i. lead burnt and waſhed, *tutia* or *pompholygos*, of each ℥℔. frankincenſe ℥ ij. *Apollonius* ointment for cancers, or a ſcald head, is this: Take oyle of Roſes ℥ix. or elſe halfe as much, put

it

it into a leaden Morter, with a piece of lead, ſtirre it in the ſame vntill it become thicke and black, like vnto the lead, thē beat ſeuerally lytharge & white lead, of each one pound, or an halfe, mingle them with the oyle, and frame an ointment. *Paulus* and *Auicen* make a plaiſter, and *Archigines* a powder *ex cancris fluuiatilibus & cadmia.*

But if euery cancer is naturally ſo rebellious, that it cannot be cured in the beginning, as it is plaine by *Galens* confeſſion, what ſhall be thought of that which is old? It is therefore ſufficient (if an old not vlcerated cancer be in the outward parts) to ſtay it from growing greater, ſith there is no hope of perfect cure. *Auicen* would haue it taken away by inciſion, if ſo be it be not dangerous to the part where it is.

CHAP.

436

CHAP. IIII.

Of the great, old, rebellious, and vlcerated Canker, which is only cured by manuall operation.

FOr as much as the new Cancer being a diſeaſe, of his owne proper nature ſo euill, is not for the moſt part amongſt the beſt practiſed Chirurgians found alwayes to be curable; it ſeemeth not then a thing very much to be maruelled at, if the old and great Canker be ſo rebellious, that it is not tamed with the moſt ſtrongeſt medicines, no not with cutting and ſearing, but rather is ſomtimes made farre worſe thereby.

Notwithſtanding, ſith this only remedy remaineth to the perfect cure thereof, then, if the Patient be ſo tormented that he craue the Chirurgians helping hand, and the Cancer bee in thoſe parts which

which may be cut and seared safely, to the bottome and roots of it, (though happily it bee found exceeding great) yet is it to bee cut away from the sound parts, and so plucked vp by the roots. I call the roots, the veines abounding with melancholike blood stretched forth round about the place.

But although wee grant this manner of cure to be greatly commended of *Anioen*, and *Galen*, yet because it is dangerous in a great and old Cancer, wee allow not so rash proceeding; for that in such kinde of incision, it is many times much to be feared, that an excessiue fluxe of blood may follow, because there are large veines and Arteries in the place: and in searing of them, some noble part of the body thereunto adioyning is hazarded, and so both wayes the life of the party is in perill. Mine aduice is rather to stay the maladie from growing, both by the diet afore set downe, and

and also by gentle medicines, wherewith many haue continued vntill old age, without further violence offered to the disease. At the leastwise if no other remedy at all be therby attained, this one good property thereby yet ensueth, that by such meanes it is kept cleane from filthy matter.

To be short, their gentle dealing with this disease is more safe, and free from slander: on the contrary, rough and sharpe medicines exasperate the maladie and haften death.

For experience teacheth, that after a cancer hath been thus healed, it hath shortly after become more fierce, not without danger, yea with losse of life. Nevertheless, some are not afraid to aduenture this maner of cure, but with what successe they see. But if cutting be requisite, there must purging goe before it, by which meanes, whatsoeuer is hurtfull and noysome may be remooued vtterly.

vtterly. After the inciſion if there be fluxe of groſſe blood, a cautery is to be vſed to diſperſe and conſume the reſt of the matter, to ſtrengthen the member, & to ſtay the fluxe of blood. This done, the cure is to bee finiſhed according to the order in other Vlcers.

CHAP. V.

Of the ſecret Cancer in the Matrice, or ſuch like place which cannot receiue inciſion.

A Secret cancer, which is in a place where can be neither inciſion made, nor cautery applyed, or being neere to a principall part, or in a weake body or fearefull, and diſcouraged, or where after their Cure by cutting and ſearing, greater danger is ſuſpected, and yet there is none other meanes of cure, but by inciſion, which yet is not ſafe, muſt be thus handled: *Tagault.*

You

You muſt ſtay it from further increaſe by good dyet afore ſet downe, which ought to be cold and moyſt, becauſe the hote and dry liuer ingendreth groſſe and melancholike blood; alſo the party muſt beware of ſharpe things, or eating much. Then muſt follow purging, and blood-letting at ſundry times, except the age of the party will not beare blood-letting. The flowers are to bee prouoked in women, and the emerods in ſuch as haue vſually had them.

Afterward gentle medicines muſt be vſed, and not ſharpe and vehement, leſt you ſtirre vp an hornet. Apply therefore thoſe whereof mention is made before, to aſſwage the paine, and ſtrengthen the place, that no more humours flow to it. Let them be cold and dry; as the iuyce of nightſhade: or in default of the iuyce, the ſtilled water, lead burnt and waſhed, *vnguentum album, vnguentum ex litharg yro & plumbo*

vſto,

vſto, medicamentum ex pompholyge et chalcite, Camphyre water, Plates, of lead, which hath great and incredible vertue againſt an vlcerate Canker. Now theſe medicines aſſwage the paines of Cancers: Mallowes, or Holyhocke, ſtamped with Muſcadell and oyle of Roſes: or a cataplaſme made of dry figs, melilot, rue, frankincenſe, nape, beaten together diligently with oyle of Roſes: or dates, ſodden in wine with the yolks of egs and husked barley, or poppy, coriander, and knot-graſſe ſodden together.

Guido ſaith, a piece of Scarlet, or the fleſh of chickens, or hens, doe ſtay and mitigate the greedineſſe of Cancers: or mans ordure with Aniſe-ſeeds burned in the fire, and finely made into powder: or theſe following, ſeuerally applied: to wit, Scabious, or common clauer, or mullein, or herbe Robert.

CHAP.

442

CHAP. VI.

Of the secret and hidden Cancer.

Aegineta 6. 45.

IF you cure not this, the Patient will liue longer, if you doe cure it, it becommeth worse, and the party will soone die, according to the saying of *Hippocrates* in his sixt booke, *Aphoris.* thirty eight. It is best not to cure secret cancers. For when they are cured, the parties dy sooner, but being vncured, they liue longer. For, as *Galen* in his Commentary affirmeth, it hath beene found by experience, that by cutting and searing, these cancers haue beene made worse, and haue shortly procured death. Heere therefore we must bee content with most gentle medicines.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the vlcerate Cancer.

I Will let paſſe paine, hardneſſe, ſwelling, and other notes which this kind hath in common with the not vlcerate Cancer.

It is an Vlcer, fretting vnequall, filthy, with ſwolne, hard, knottie, turned, high, hollow edges, lothſome to behold, abounding with blacke putrified matter, blue, ſometime redde and bloodie, from whence floweth continually a thinne, wateriſh, blacke, yellow, ſtinking humour. It is named malignant and fierce, of wilde and fierce beaſts. For it is a ſtubborne diſeaſe, made worſe by healing and handling: It muſt be thus cured; Firſt, the blacke choler muſt be purged, and other things obſerued, whereof mention is made in the cure of the rebellious old cancer. Then if the place will *Tegaut. 3.*

ſuffer,

Actius 16. 44. Aegineta 3. 67. ſuffer, the whole body of it is to be cut away from the roots, and the blood muſt be ſuffered to iſſue out; yea, the parts adioyning muſt be preſſed, becauſe the blood is groſſe. Afterward the cure is like as in other vlcers. Otherwiſe, when the Cancer is cut away, and the blood preſſed out, the place muſt be ſeared with an hote iron, as ſome vſe to doe. Or if the place will abide it, firſt cure it, then ſeare it to the quicke, and afterward put vpon it *cantharides* beaten to powder with allum, and oyle of Cypreſſe, as ſome doe vſe. Moreouer, of vlcered Cancers, thoſe onely are cut and ſeared, which are in the vppermoſt part of the body, and doe ſo torment the party, that hee neceſſarily requireth the Chirurgians hand, and alſo may bee cut away with their roots. Some omitting cutting and ſearing with hot iron, eate away the ſore with conſuming medicines, (which way I miſlike) as with *arſenicum* ſublimated,

mated, which medicine, *Guido* and *Theodoricus* doe maruellously commend as moſt ſafe and excellent, defending the parts adioyning, when the cauſticke is applied with medicines reſiſting inflamation and fluxe of humours, with bole-armoniacke. In three dayes ſpace the effect of *arſenicum* will appeare. After the remouing of the *arſenicum* the paine is to be aſſwaged, and the falling away of the cruſt or ſcarre to be haſtened: when the Cancer is taken away, the vlcer which remaineth, is to be cured after the order of other vlcers. The ſignes that the Cancer is quite gone, are theſe: good and ſound fleſh, no filthy ſtinke of matter in the place, no lothſome ſmell. *Archigines* appoynteth this medicine for vlcered Cancers: Take licharge, new ſwines greaſe, white waxe, of each one pound, of good oyle eight pounds, twelue yolkes of egs: it muſt be thus made: The lytharge muſt be beaten with a little *Act. li. 16. 48.*

little water, then powre in a little oyle, and also mingle the egs, the swines grease hauing the skinnes taken away, must bee beaten in a morter, then mingle it with the waxe, and when they are melted, straine them. After they are cold, powre the rest of the oile by little and little, and beat them thorowly in a morter, this done, and the rest being well prepared. This medicine is to be applied like a liniament in soft wooll. If the vlcer be not painfull, put to it yreos, myrrh, Aristolochy, of each ℥ iij. this is also very good for cancers not vlcerate: this medicine following is good for vlcerate, & not vlcerate cancers: take good waxe, turpentine, Bulls-foot, marrow of Hart, or Calfe, oile of gourds, oile of Roses, new goose-grease, pure honey, frankincense, *diphrigis*, of each equally, *æsipi* thrice as much: this is more gentle without frankincense, but with it, it doth more discusse and ripen, and is more agreeable to not vlcerate cancers.

Another

Another gentle medicine to delay paine in malignant vlcers, is mentioned by *Theodorus*: Take the aſhes of cypreſſe waſhed, and dried, white Lead burnt and waſhed, iuyce of roſes, of each ℥ℏ: frame it and vſe it with oile of Roſes: this medicine following is of wonderfull force to roote out a malicious, gnawing and fretting cancer: Take of curriers ſumach 3. pintes, *pillul cupreſſi.* ℥ iij. vnripe galles, caſſia, of each a ℥j. ℏ. beate them together, then ſteepe them in 5. pintes of old red wine, and after boyle them, continually ſtirring them with a cypreſſe ſlice, till the third part be conſumed: this done, ſtraine them foorth, and caſt away the droſſe, but ſeethe the iuyce till it be of conſiſtence like to hony, and ſo keepe it in a glaſſe. This to be applied alone to the cancer: but if it wax thick, you may put to it a little wine. If it be applied to the cancer in the nature, it muſt be often waſhed in wine: if it be diſſolued in aſſes milk it

TAA
448

it asswageth paine, and is profitable for all eating vlcers without inflamation. It hath property to dry filthy running eares, and looſe consumed gummes, and all vlcers will hardly bee cycatrized. For how ſhould gentle vlcers reſiſt it, ſith fierce and vntamed yeeld to it? I. *Textor* did thus prepare it: R. *rhu.* lib ij *pillul. cupreſſ.* lib. ℌ. *gal-lar. immaturar. caſſiæ ana* ℥ ij. *vini aſtringentis*, lib. viij. In the declining of it, treacle waſhed in milk, and oyle of Roſes in ſoft wooll, is to be applied to the vlcer. And it may be drunke with wine, very profitable againſt this diſeaſe, as other counter-poyſons and preſeruatiues vſed againſt the ſtinging of beaſts. I thinke it is not meet to cloſe vp a Cancer, vntill all the hardneſſe be conſumed by oyntments and ſeere-clothes. But to ſay the truth, touching an vlcerate Cancer, whether it be ſo by nature, or otherwiſe, ſeeing it refuſeth gentle medicines, yea ſcarcely at any time abideth them, and

is

is not to be cured, but with strong medicines, which nevertheless make it worse & more fretting, is not to be deemed incurable; Certes, if any such be cured, it lieth not deepe, but only in the vppermost parts: from whence it may be removed by incision, or searing, if the part will suffer it, and the rootes of it may be pulled vp: and the griefe of the Patient causeth this extremity to be aduentured. *Aetius* in his sixteenth Booke and forty foure Chapter, thus saith: An vlcerate Cancer gnaweth continually, & diggeth deepe without stay, it sendeth foorth a thin corrupt matter, more vile then the poison of any wild beast, most abominable both for abundance and smell, and the paine is continually pricking. *Tagaultius* with many others, saith thus: An vlcerate Cancer, whether of it owne nature, or by medicines applied, is worst of all others, and vtterly refuseth all sound cure. For whereas it needeth sharpe biting

medicines to cure it perfectly, by these it becommeth worse. I have said heretofore, that I did vtterly mislike burning medicines, commonly called Caustickes, and Ruptories, as hurtfull to be vsed to any kind of Cancer, which is neere to the heart, of which sort is that which is in the brest, because they procure extreme paines, watching, abstinence, agues: and this stinking sinke being once raked, there follow more cruell torments, and the strength decaying by little and little, at the last the whole body languisheth and consumeth.

CHAP. 7.

Of the Cancer in the Head, Neck, Shoulders, Brest, Armeholes, Flanke.

ALl these are desperate and incurable. For besides that they cannot be cut away, it is to be feared lest the party die in the Chi-

Chirurgeons hands by too much effusion of blood. That Cancer which is in the top of the Teat, may be cured by putting away that part. A Cancer not-vlcerate in the breſt, is an exceeding great ſwelling, not yeelding when it is touched, vnequall, cruell, like a ſauage beaſt, piercing & ſticking faſt within, ſtretching his rootes very broad, bound as it were with veynes, ſwelling like *varix* round about: the colour is aſhy, ſomewhat declining to purple, of a darke blue, ſoft to the ſight, but in feeling moſt hard, hauing pricking paine euery where ſo largely ſtretched, that by conſent thereof it hath procured peſtilent Buboes in the arme-holes, which haue reached vnto the ſhoulders.

Ætius in his ſixteenth Booke, and forty ſixe Chapter, ſetteth downe out of *Leonidas*, how a Chirurgeon is to deale in curing a Cancer in a womans breſt. Let the Patient lie on her backe, and

firſt cut the ſound part of the breſt, and preſently after the inciſion ſeare it, to procure a cruſt vpon it, which will ſtay the fluxe of blood: not long after, make inciſion againe to the bottome of the breſt, with often ſcarifying, then alſo ſeare it, both cutting and ſearing muſt be often vſed. After all is cut away, ſeare the parts vntill they bee dried: for the firſt ſearing is to ſtay blood, the latter to aboliſh the reliques of the diſeaſe. In the apoſtumous ſwelling of the breſt, which threateneth a Cancer to enſue, cutting without ſearing to the ſound part will ſuffice, when there is no great danger of iſſue of blood. After the inciſion, liniments muſt be applied to bring it to ſuppuration, then muſt a dry Cure be continued, as the manner of Vlcers requireth. When there is ſearing with inciſion, theſe things are to be applied immediatly; a cataplaſme of plantine, or knotgraſſe, or ſeſamin finely beate,

putting

putting ſometime to thē crums of bread. Lay vpon the Cataplaſme alinnē cloth wet in water, which only remedy for the moſt part is ſufficient. Alſo milke mingled with hony, applied like a liniament, remooueth the cruſt. Her diet muſt be ſuch, which may be ſafe from cold when the Vlcer is cleanſed, leſt any convulſion enſue: therefore the Patient muſt be kept in a warme houſe.

On the ſecond or third day vnlooſe the medicine, and waſh the place with warme water, then make an oyntment of lentils with a little hony, and vpon it lay a vine leaf or a lettice, which you muſt continue vntill the cruſt fall away. Afterward your liniaments muſt bee made of womens or aſſes milke, wherewith oyle of Roſes is mingled. Let your linnen cloth be ſingle, and very fine, which muſt bee wette in the milke. Beware of ſharpe and fattie medicines, both which recall this diſeaſe. Many clothes

are grieuous to the sore: when you would bring it to suppuration, let your oyle bee most: when to cleansing, let your milke more abound.

If extremity of paine doe so require, apply Melilot with oyle of Roses and Water, or womans milke about the Catapla sme. If there be neede of dry medicines, to cloze vp the Vlcer, the ashes of *Pompholygos* washed and dryed, or *Cadmia* thrice burned and quenched in oyle of Roses, afterward finely beaten, must be applied dry. Her diet must be this: In the time of the Cure, she must refraine from wine, meates which are hardly digested, and drinke cold water: while the Vlcer is in cloazing, the whole body must be strengthened, and nourished with good iuyce, to which purpose serue commendable meates, and exercise, and other meete meanes.

CHAP.

CHAP. 8.

Of the Cancer in the matrice.

A Not-vlcerat Cancer in the matrice, is a tumor in the enterance of the ſame, as appeareth in the vlcerate Cancer, before mentioned. For it is needleſſe to repeate the ſame thing often. The ſignes are great paine in the flanke, in the bottome of the belly and loynes: if it bee handled, or many medicines applied, it rageth more. The other ſignes both of the vlcerate and not-vlcerate Cancer in the matrice, muſt bee learned from the former treatiſe. Sith this effect of the matrice, by the iudgement of *Hippocrates*, cannot be removed, it remaineth to eaſe it only by all meanes of fumes, ſuppoſitors, cataplaſmes, and ſuch like. A cataplaſme much aſſwaging it, may be made of Mallows, or Holyhocke, ſodden in water and hony, & made ſmooth with oyle of *Ægineta 3. Booke.*

Roſes, Fengreeke, or Linſeed, or Dates ſod in wine: or elſe a ſeare-cloth of roſes or mirtils, or balm, or womans milke, or only oile of Roſes dropped into the place. In like maner may be vſed oile of violets, or ſweet almonds, or linſeed, either by themſelues, or wᵗʰ gooſe greaſe, or capons greaſe. Alſo a mucilage of linſeed, holyhocke, or raiſins, or a decoction of lillies. An excellent aſſwaging ſuppoſitory is made of ſaffron, womans milke, iuyce of poppy, capons greaſe, or the oyle in the wool of ſheep, called *Eſſypum*. If the Vlcer be very hot, or bloody, drop into it the iuyce of plaintain, or knot graſſe, or nightſhade-warme, putting to it ſometime milke, ſometime a graine of frankincenſe: wᶜʰ iuices, & the like (as *Galen* ſaith, booke 9. of ſimples) are to be beaten in the ſun a long time together in a leaden morter, with a leaden peſtill, putting vnto them, if you will, oyle of Roſes, or milke, or both.

both. And this kind of medicine is marueilous profitable against all kinds of Cancers. This plaister following is most effectuall against the Cancer, or other maladies in the fundament. Take Litharge ℥ vj. Frankincense, *aſp.* new swines greaſe, freſh butter, waxe, of each ℥ ij. oyle of Roſes ℥ iiij. beate the Lytharge with the iuyce of garden Cichory, and mingle it with the reſt melted together: or you may make it more eaſie and gentle, eſpecially foe Cancers in the breſt. Take ſaffron, iuyce of white poppy, frankinſence, of each ℥ j. Lytharge leade burnt and waſhed, of each ℥ ij. of white leade prepared ℥ ß. of white waxe ℥ ij. gooſe greaſe, freſh butter, of each ℥ iij. of good oyle of Roſes ℥ iiij. beate the dry things with iuyce of night-ſhade, and mingle them with the other, when they are melted.

Sic textor telam contexuit.

FINIS.

Qui vult alterius oculo
rum tergere labem
De proprio citius eruat
ipse trabem.

Cum tua peruideas oculis
male lippus inunctis
Cur in amicorum vitijs
tam cernis acute. Hor.

Non est in medico semper releuet ut aegrum
interdum docta plus valet arte malum

Thingh good for ye Eyes.
Fenel. Salendine, Agrimonie
Eybright, varuine Roses,
Cloues, & coulde water.

Ffayth, Dreit und the
Eyes sufftes noe lofft.

Ist in Squints Eyes yo
make the maple sett
out by Ambrose Parrey
yo are to note yt ist the
sigghte be drawne to=
wardes ye nose you
must make the orifice
for the sigghte so much
the more outwarde
towardes the Eares. but
ist on Eye be perfecte &
the other be a Squinte
towardes the Nose, place
the

hole for the sounde Eye
right in the middle
3 the other to be made
towards the Earth fra
minge the Childe so in
position yt ye squint Eye
mayt be towards the
Lighte

A medicine to annoyne
the stringe wt all my
Seton out of Parreas
Lib. 15 cap. 24

Pe. Terebinth venet ℥iij
Syr. Rosati et Absinthij
ana ℥ß. Bulueris fiat
Diagredij Agarici trom.
Rhei ana ℥ß. misce
autr

medicamentum extraneus
aliquod extraneum oculis
infixum. ex fallopp. Tom: 2
Cap. 58. de ulceribus occu=
lorum.

Accipiatis unam partem
mellis, et unam muscilag:
Semin. Psilij et simul coquatis
donec medicamentum fiat cra
ssiusculum, et hoc infunda=
tis in oculum. Et videbitis
quod corpus haerens sepa=
rabitur, et rapietur a medi=
camento. vel

Accipiatis siringam, et attrac=
to per ipsum lac, injicitis
lac illud in oculum

medicamentum praetiosum
[illegible] duris in ulceri
[illegible] oculorum. ex fallopp:
ibidem. vide in sequent. ⊕

Coquatis oua cum testa, donec
dura fiant, Deinde diuida=
tis oua, sabiecto putamine

per transitum in medio, et
extrahatis vitellum, et par-
tes illas albas, quae erunt
veluti Cotyle, expleatis hiis
albo sine opio, et cum hiis mi-
sceatis dimidiam partem
myrrhae, vel sarcocollae, et
aliquando parum sacchari
candi albi Deinde appona-
tis his partibus albi ovi, tri-
plex filum, Hoc facto capi-
atis phialam vitream ma-
gnam, et oris latioris et
in ipsam ponatis ~~[illegible]~~
de filo triplici suspensas
omnes illas ovi partes, et
imponatis tot quot possunt
ingredi, et quot opus est,
et omnes stent suspense
circa medium phialae
Deinde claudatis optime

phialam stuppa vel panno
aliquo triplicato vel alia
materia et ponatis phiolam
in vas ubi sit aqua quae bul
liat quo fiet ut eliquetur
materia, quae est in ouis illis
et breui tempore reperies
oua illa plena liquore, in
quo etiam admixtus erit
liquor eliquatus et extrac
tus ex substantia illa ouorum
et cum vultis ipso uti, mis-
ceatis cum eo album oui vel
muscilag: ~~Cydo~~ Sem. Cydon
vel quid simile ibidem

The drye roote, of
liquerise, verye fine
lye powdred, is very
good for the pyn &
webb. John Gerrard
lib. 3. cap. x.

Ad Dolores oculorum

℞. Pomorum putrium, aut sub cineribus coctorum ℥iij dissol: cum lacte muliebri addendo Croci grana aliquot fiat Cataplas: Quando dolor atrocior existit adde succum Hyoscyami aut Solani aut etiam Opij ʒß. plus minus vel.

℞. fol Hioscyami Plantag: et Solani ana m.j. ff for: Papaveris alb. p: ij. sem: lini malvar: Lactuc. ana ʒiij decoquantur contundantur et cribrentur ut art: est Post adde micae panis albiss: in lacte infusae ℥ß. fiat Cataplas:

Ad idem

℞. Album. ovorum fortiter agitatorum ℥ij Aqua peculiaris Plantag. ana ℥iij. Succi pomorum depurat: ℥ß. Cui adde Trochis: alb. Rasis ʒij misc: et frequenter instillet in oculos in principio inflamationis

Ad Oculorum vulnera consule Pareum Lib. 9. cap. 27.

Ad eorum ulcera. Lib. 12 cap. 13.

Oculorum morbi Pareus Lib. 16. Cap. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22.

Pulvis ad roborandum visum.

℞. Sileris montani Cinamomi elect. Semin. fœniculi Anisi, ana ℥i. florum Rorismarini, Euphrasiæ ana ʒiß. Cubebarum ~~[illegible]~~ Cariophillorum Granorum paradisi ana ʒß. Sacchari albissimi ℥iij misceantur; optime pulverata fiat tra-

tragea ~~[illegible]~~ Et adde
potest Troschis: ex
viperis pulverizat ℥ij
De qua sumat aegen pro
una ~~[illegible]~~ vice ℥ij pro
buccellam panis tosti, et
in aqua Juxi, aut in vi-
no generoso madefacti
conspersas.

Similem pulverem commendat
Trotula de mulier: passion:
cap. 63. quo restitutus est S.
nez quidam qui 12: annis per
spicillis usus erat. vide in seq:
sub hoc signo ☐

℞. Quae recenter exclusam ad
prunas indurentur. statimque testa
rea concha spolietur, vitellus
detrahatur, inque eius locum
vitrioli Romani pulverizati
℈j substituatur. totum id lin-
teo involutum exprimatur
Liquor mundo vasculo excipi
atur atque cum aqua fabrorum
in qua Sumach et rosae ~~[illegible]~~

rubeae incoxerint, in oculum
& aliquot dies instillet.
Ex. Parae. Lib. 9. c. 24.

Lapis in cisti fellis Boum
Alcheron a nonnullis vo=
catur, qui contusus, ac na
ribus inditus visum acuit
ac fluxus ne in oculos flu=
ant prohibet. Anselmi Boe=
tij de lapidibus et gemmis
Lib. 2. Cap. 195.

Coralli: cum Aq.a appropria=
ta, dolorem oculorum sedat.
Lachrimas sistit, ac macu=
las in oculis nascentes pro=
hibet, et discutit. (Ibidem
cap. 155.) Si in tenuissi
mum pulverem tritum et
aqua rosarum aliquoties lo
tum collerijs adhibeatur

Succini frustum: Cervici
alligatum, oculorum lachri
mas, fluxus, et ophthalmias,
miraculi instar sanare, a
Mizaldo scribitur

Ad Oculi Pannum:
aut Pterigion: Exp
tum.

℞. Succi Trifolij pratensis
℥iß. Aq. font. ℥iiij Coquantur
ad lentum ignem, quibus
adijce postquam parum ebul
lierint mollis ope. ℥ij et
rursum dispumando bul
resinas, at postremo in
ipso decoctionis fine adij
ce Calcanthi sutorij ℥i
misce.

An other remedie
for the same.

Take of millipedes: beat
them into fine powder
& put some into the Eye
and continue we to drinke
there of in Ayle.

Ad Cicatrices
Oculorum.

℞. Succi Anagallidis
quae habet florem rubeum.

Succi Rutae, feniculi,
Euphragiae ana ℥ij
mellis despumati ℥ij
fellis Taurini ℥j
Haec misceantur, deinde ex=
ponantur soli diebus ca=
niculariby in usu vi
treo. Et tam diu in sole
tenetur vtis, donec in
summo ipsius medica
mentum clarum apparet
qua parte clara lucid=
aque vtimur pro Collerio
A medicine mutch com=
mendet to me in sore Eyes.
Take of Tutia Alexand: ℥j
powdes yt verye fyne, and
mixe yt wt a quarte of white
wine, and put thereto of
redd rose leaves ℥j. Boyle
them together vppon a softe
fyer, till halfe be consumed
then straine yt, & in a glasse
reserve yt, dressing the Eyes
there wt as need requireth

III Ad visum Letri Hispan
℞ Sem. foeniculi, petrosel
ni, Apij Siler. montani
Carui Anisi Gallitrici
radd Chelidoniae, Acori
Betonicae Agrimoniae tor
mentillae, Rutae verbenae
ana partes aequales. Terā
tur et parantur prima die
in urina pueri virginis
Secunda in vino albo Tertio
in lacte mulieris: Quarta
die destillentur haec omnia
et serua ut Balsamum. Et
obtura ne respirare possit
visum acuit et oculos cla
rificat, et maculas et
pannum delet. Estque aqua
ad oculorum caliginem
praestantissima

To clense ye Eyes of
Spotts called maculae

Take a Candelsticke or other
Brasen vessell & annoynt
the hollow pte there of
wt thycke Creame And
let yt hange closse ow a
Earthen vessell full
of vrine, lettinge yt so
continew till the creame
looke verye greene. &
then applye yt to the
Eyes.